

B • P R O F E S S I O N A L • B O A T B U I L D E R



The magazine for those working in design, construction, and repair

NUMBER 99
FEBRUARY/MARCH
2006
\$5.95 U.S.

PRODUCTION BOATBUILDING WITH WET-PREGS
CALCULATIONS FOR SPECIFYING STEERING GEAR
SINGLE-SKIN vs. SANDWICH CONSTRUCTION
SORTING THE PLAYERS IN DISTRIBUTED POWER

BALTEK®



BALTEK GOLD, THERE'S ONLY ONE BETTER WAY TO PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENT

Photo: Drew DeGrado/Billy Black

Properly-laminated skins always kept water away from balsa cores. If ruptured, closed end-grain cells prevented migration. Now, specially-treated, new BALTEK® Gold delivers the ultimate security. So much so, it carries a life-time limited warranty against decay. It's even transferable to second owners within 10 years of original purchase.

Peace of mind has arrived.

For information about BALTEK Gold and our full line of superlative balsa and foam cores, call 201 767 1400.

Alcan Baltek Corporation
108 Fairway Court
Northvale, NJ 07647, U.S.A.
Tel. +1 201 767 1400
Fax +1 201 367 1201
sales@alcanbaltek.com
www.alcanbaltek.com

Alcan Airex AG
CH-5643 Sins, Switzerland
Tel. +41 41 789 66 00
Fax +41 41 789 66 60
contact@alcan.com
www.alcanairex.com

See us at: SAMPE 2006, Long Beach, CA
April 30 – May 4, 2006 Booth #135

ALCAN COMPOSITES



Grizzly Industrial®

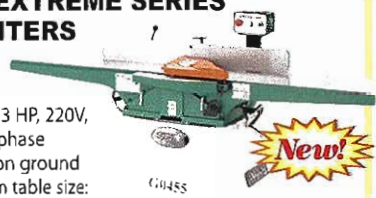
A MILLION SQUARE FEET PACKED TO THE RAFTERS WITH MACHINES & TOOLS!

10" EXTREME SERIES JOINTERS

- Motor: 3 HP, 220V, single-phase
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 11" x 84"
- Max. depth of cut: 1/8"
- Rabbeting capacity: 1/2"
- Cutterhead diameter: 3 1/8"
- Cutterhead speed: 5000 RPM
- Center mounted fence
- Approx. shipping weight: 1032 lbs.

INTRODUCTORY PRICE!

4 BLADE CUTTERHEAD
G0455 ONLY \$1595⁰⁰ **EXTREME SERIES**
 SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD
G0480 ONLY \$1995⁰⁰ **225**



New!

FREE PAIR OF SAFETY PUSH BLOCKS

BUILT LIKE A TANK WITH A HEAVY CAST IRON BASE!

THE ULTIMATE 12" EXTREME SERIES JOINTERS

- Motor: 3 HP, 220V, single-phase, TEFC
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 12 1/2" x 80"
- Center mounted fence: 4 1/4" x 39 1/4"
- Max. depth of cut: 3/16"
- Bevel jointing: 90° - 45°
- Cutterhead diameter: 4"
- Cutterhead speed: 5900 RPM
- Approx. shipping weight: 1253 lbs.

FREE PAIR OF SAFETY PUSH BLOCKS

G9860 INCLUDES FREE H2404 JOINTER PAL™ KNIFE SETTING JIG

4 BLADE CUTTERHEAD
G9860 ONLY \$2995⁰⁰ **EXTREME SERIES**
 SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD
G9860ZX ONLY \$3950⁰⁰ **225**



MADE IN ISO 9001 FACTORY

THE ULTIMATE 16" EXTREME SERIES JOINTERS W/ SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD

- Motor: 5 HP, 220V, single-phase or 3-phase, TEFC
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 16 1/4" x 99 1/4"
- Center mounted fence: 6 5/8" x 43 1/4"
- Max. depth of cut: 3/16"
- Bevel jointing: 0° - 45°
- Cutterhead speed: 5900 RPM • Cutterhead dia.: 4"
- Cuts per minute: 34,400
- Approx. shipping weight: 1733 lbs.

FREE PAIR OF SAFETY PUSH BLOCKS

5 HP, SINGLE-PHASE
G9953ZX ONLY \$5195⁰⁰ **EXTREME SERIES**
 5 HP, 3-PHASE
G9953ZXF ONLY \$5295⁰⁰ **225**



MADE IN ISO 9001 FACTORY

15" EXTREME SERIES PLANER W/ SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD

- Motor: 3 HP, 220V, single-phase
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 15" x 19 7/8" (15" x 47 3/8" w/ extension)
- Max. depth of cut: 1/8"
- Max. cutting width: 14 7/8"
- Max cutting height: 6 1/8"
- Feed rate: 16 & 20 FPM
- Cutterhead speed: 5000 RPM
- Approx. shipping weight: 541 lbs.

MADE IN ISO 9001 FACTORY

INTRODUCTORY PRICE!
G1021X ONLY \$1695⁰⁰ **135**



New!

20" EXTREME SERIES PLANER W/ SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD

- Motor: 5 HP, 220V, single-phase
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 20" x 25 3/4" (20" x 55 7/8" w/ extension)
- Max. depth of cut: 1/8"
- Max. cutting width: 20"
- Max cutting height: 8 5/8"
- Feed rate: 16 & 20 FPM
- Cutterhead speed: 4800 RPM
- Cutterhead dia.: 3 1/4"
- Approx. shipping weight: 875 lbs.

MADE IN ISO 9001 FACTORY

AVAILABLE FEBRUARY 2006

INTRODUCTORY PRICE!
G1033X ONLY \$2295⁰⁰ **165**



New!

20" EXTREME-DUTY PLANERS

- Cutterhead motor: 7 1/2 HP, 220V/440V*, 3-phase
- Feed motor: 1 HP • Table elevation motor: 1/2 HP
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 20 1/8" x 35 3/4"
- Max. cutting depth: G9740 - 3/16", G9740Z - 3/16"
- Max cutting height: 9"
- Feed rate: 20 - 40 FPM
- Cutterhead speed: 5000 RPM
- Cutterhead dia.: 4 5/8"
- Approx. shipping weight: 1765 lbs.
- POWER UP/DOWN TABLE & VARIABLE SPEED!



MADE IN ISO 9001 FACTORY

4 HSS BLADE CUTTERHEAD
G9740 ONLY \$5450⁰⁰
 SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD
G9740Z ONLY \$6750⁰⁰ **225**

20" PROFESSIONAL PLANERS

- Cutterhead motor: 5 HP, 220V, single-phase
- Feed motor: 2 HP, 220V, single-phase
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 21 1/4" x 28 1/4"
- Max. cutting depth: 1/8"
- Max cutting height: 7"
- Feed rate: 17 - 26 FPM
- Cutterhead speed: 5200 RPM
- Cuts per minute: 20,800
- Approx. shipping weight: 1031 lbs.

VARIABLE FEED SPEEDS & LEVER ADJUSTABLE FEED ROLLERS!

4 HSS BLADE CUTTERHEAD
G5850Z ONLY \$2750⁰⁰
 SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD
G0544 ONLY \$3595⁰⁰ **165**



Z SERIES

24" PROFESSIONAL PLANERS

- Cutterhead motor: 5 HP, 220V, single-phase or 7 1/2 HP, 220V/440V*, 3-phase
- Feed motor: 2 HP
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 24 1/8" x 31 1/8"
- Max. cutting depth: 1/8"
- Max cutting height: 8"
- Feed rate: 17 - 26 FPM
- Cutterhead speed: 5200 RPM
- Knives: 4 HSS
- Approx. shipping weight: 1130 lbs.

VARIABLE FEED SPEEDS & LEVER ADJUSTABLE FEED ROLLERS!

5 HP, SINGLE-PHASE
G5851Z ONLY \$3595⁰⁰
 7 1/2 HP, 220V/440V*, 3-PHASE
G7213Z ONLY \$3595⁰⁰ **225**



Z SERIES

24" EXTREME-DUTY PLANER W/ SPIRAL CUTTERHEAD

- Cutterhead motor: 10 HP, 220V/440V*, 3-phase
- Feed motor: 1 HP • Table elevation motor: 1/2 HP
- Precision ground cast iron table size: 24" x 35 1/2"
- Max. cutting depth: 3/16"
- Max cutting height: 9"
- Feed rate: 20 - 40 FPM
- Cutterhead speed: 5000 RPM
- Cutterhead dia.: 4 5/8"
- Cuts per minute: 30,000
- Approx. shipping weight: 1958 lbs.
- VARIABLE FEED SPEEDS & POWER TABLE ELEVATION!



MADE IN ISO 9001 FACTORY

MADE IN ISO 9001 FACTORY
G9961 ONLY \$7895⁰⁰ **225**

* 440V OPERATION REQUIRES PURCHASING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS. PLEASE CALL CUSTOMER SERVICE FOR MORE INFO.

BELLINGHAM, WA • MUNCY, PA • SPRINGFIELD, MO FREE 604 PAGE GRIZZLY CATALOG

MEDIA CODE
PROB00602

1-800-523-4777 grizzly.com



FEATURES

34 More on the Fundamentals of Steering Systems

by Dave Gerr

In this second of three parts, we present formulas for calculating rudder pressure, and then for specifying rudderstocks and rudder bearings.

52 Build It and They Will Come

by Dan Spurr

How a marketing legend and a master builder teamed up with a talented designer to produce a fast, lightweight, pocket motoryacht.

66 Smooth Operators

by Bruce Pfund

Boston BoatWorks has moved from custom builds to series production without changing its basic menu of materials: vacuum-bagged epoxy wet-pregs.

82 Shakeout

by Nigel Calder

Our final installment on marine networking looks closely at who is vying for market share in the new technology of distributed power systems.

104 Single Skin or Sandwich?

by David E. Jones

A veteran structural designer discusses exactly what factors to consider to make an informed decision about the question above.

DEPARTMENTS

4 Letters, Etc.

Readers comment on our articles on networking, structural repairs, advanced composite canoes, panel closeouts and penetrations, and wet balsa core.

20 Rovings

Compiled by Dan Spurr

Bob Stapp's Seaway Boats, laser scanning at US Marine, long-lived nav lights, and a self-propelled hydraulic lift trailer for use at launch ramps.

30 Worthwhile Reading

by Dan Spurr

A review of Marilyn Mower's recently published biography of the late J.B. Hargrave—highly regarded for his powerboat (and ship) designs.

120 Parting Shot

by Kim Roberts

John Merrifield's longtime business and boatbuilding partner tells how Merrifield made his mark in the marine industry, and why he'll be missed.

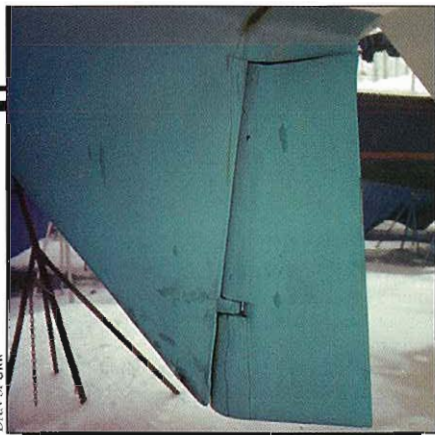
READER SERVICES

114 Classified Advertising

119 Index to Advertisers

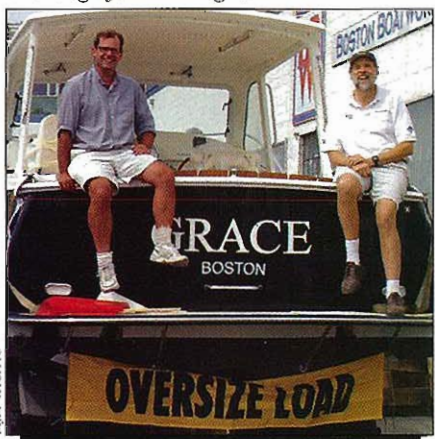
On the cover: A wet-preg tailoring-and-placement crew at Boston BoatWorks at work in the hull mold of a series-produced MJM 34z pocket motoryacht. The Mylar tape on their Tyvek suits protects against contact with uncured epoxy. Story on page 66.

Photograph by Bruce Pfund.



DAN SPURR

Steering Systems. Page 34.



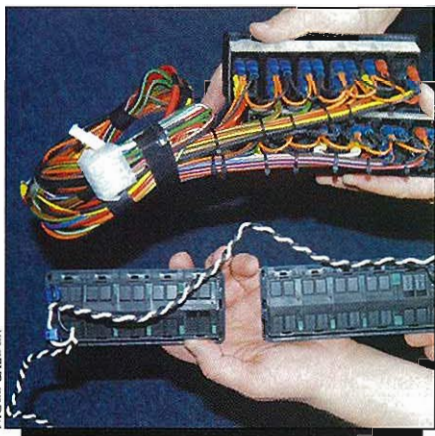
MJM YACHTS

Build It. Page 52.



BRUCE PFUND

Smooth Operators. Page 66.



NIGEL CALDER

Shakeout. Page 82.

Professional BoatBuilder

P.O. Box 78, Great Cove Dr.
Brooklin, ME 04616-0078
tel. 207-359-4651
fax 207-359-8920
e-mail probboat@probboat.com
www.proboat.com

Publisher Carl Cramer

EDITORIAL

Editor Paul Lazarus

Editor-at-Large Dan Spurr

Associate Editor Aaron S. Porter

Technical Editor Bruce Pfund

Production Editor Johanna Turnquist

Editorial Assistant Rosemary Poole

Proofreader Jane Crosen

Contributing Editors

Nigel Calder, Dudley Dawson,

Jonathan Klopman

ART & PRODUCTION

Art Director James Bartick

Advertising Art Director Blythe Heepe

Associate Art Director S. Elizabeth Bowen

CIRCULATION

Director Richard Wasowicz

Associates Torna Grant, Par Hutchinson

ADVERTISING

Director Michele Corbeil

Coordinators

Wendy Sewall, Laura Sherman

Classified Kate Holden-Woodward

Sales Representatives

EAST COAST & CENTRAL STATES

Frank Fitz & Ray Clark

401-245-7424, fax 401-245-7415

WESTERN STATES & INTERNATIONAL

Marc deRochefort 877-317-3457, Skype: Rochefort1

EMarineTraining.com

Manager Sarah Devlin

PBB TRADE SHOWS:

PROBOAT EVENTS

Exhibit Sales Director Tina Sanderson

802-879-8324, fax 866-469-2471

e-mail tinaibex@adelphia.net

Marketing Director Anne Dunbar

716-662-4708, fax 716-662-4709

e-mail anneibex@adelphia.net

Attendee Information

207-359-4651, fax 207-359-8920

www.ibexshow.com

Chairman & Editor-in-Chief Jonathan A. Wilson
President & General Manager James E. Miller



Professional BoatBuilder (ISSN 1043-2035) is published bimonthly in February, April, June, August, October, and December in Brooklin, Maine, by WoodenBoat Publications, Inc., Jonathan A. Wilson, Chairman; James E. Miller, President. Editorial, advertising, and subscription offices are at P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616, tel. 207-359-4651.

The cost of a subscription to **Professional BoatBuilder** for non-qualified subscribers in the U.S. is \$35.95 per year. Canadian air-mail rate is \$52.00 U.S. funds. Overseas air-mail rate is \$98.00 U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. For credit card orders, please call 207-359-4647. Periodical postage paid at Brooklin, ME, and additional mailing offices. GST #R127081008.

POSTMASTER: Send Change of Address (form 3579) to **Professional BoatBuilder**, P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616.

Copyright 2008 by WoodenBoat Publications, Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reprinted without written permission from the publisher.

CONTRIBUTIONS: Address all editorial communications to **Editor, Professional BoatBuilder**, P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616. We are happy to consider contributions in the form of manuscripts, drawings, and photographs. All material must be identified with sender's name and address, and when sent with sufficient return postage, submissions will be returned if unsuited to our requirements. Care is taken with contributions, but we are not responsible for damage or loss.

Printed in the United States.



Extreme Textiles

Our cover story (page 66) by technical editor Bruce Pfund details how Boston BoatWorks adapted its wet-preg custom-building process to the series production of a pocket motoryacht. The related story (page 52) by editor-at-large Dan Spurr describes how developer/marketer Bob Johnstone selected Boston BoatWorks to series-build the Zurn-designed product Johnstone had in mind.

BBW was one of two experienced wet-preg shops that Johnstone settled on; the other was Goetz Custom Boats, in Bristol, Rhode Island, which happened to be scheduled solid. I mention this because Goetz's work is featured in a hard-cover book published as an accompanying catalog to a remarkable exhibit recently mounted by Cooper-Hewitt, the United States' National Design Museum, in New York City, part of the Washington, D.C.-based Smithsonian Institution. The exhibit, "Extreme Textiles: Designing for High Performance," just closed in mid-January. But the book lives on.

Both projects were conceived and assembled by Matilda McQuaid, head of Cooper-Hewitt's textiles department, who has been researching advanced composites—with emphasis on the fabric reinforcements that go into them—for more than a decade. McQuaid organized her material around five separate attributes: "stronger, faster, lighter, safer, and smarter." Her interview with owner-operator Eric Goetz, illustrated with shop and product photos, constitutes the chapter on "faster"; she enlisted additional essayists to cover examples of high-performance industrial textiles in service of the other attributes.

Goetz is one of several boatbuilders who, a quarter-century ago, successfully adapted aerospace composites to marine construction. Mark Lindsay of Boston BoatWorks and John Merrifield of Merrifield-Roberts (see the Parting Shot on page 120), to name two, also pioneered this particular technology transfer. All three were involved in *America's Cup* campaigns, where every effort is made—and almost no expense spared—to reduce weight and increase speed.

The beauty of McQuaid's book is manifest not only in the quality of its overall graphic design (hey, it's the nation's design museum), but in showing us—at close range—the intrinsic physical beauty of the industrial textiles themselves, and in putting a number of very different applications into a unified context. Thus it is that we see, in a single volume, the unusual aerodynamic outer helmet of a 140-mph (225.3-kmh) downhill skier; the body of a Formula One racecar; super-strong ropes and cargo nets employed on the modern waterfront; molded racing sails; lightweight skins for innovative architecture in buildings, bridges, and furniture; unmanned spacecraft and life-supporting spacesuits in the advancement of space exploration; sophisticated prosthetics that enable amputee athletes to compete at extraordinary levels of performance; and next-generation battle gear that will assist the foot soldier of tomorrow in sensing the environment to which he or she is exposed. *Professional BoatBuilder* often refers to the composites in these seemingly unconnected pursuits; McQuaid may well be the first to have truly pulled them together. What they have in common, of course, is advanced textiles. And those never looked better: the photographs of otherwise mundane materials, and the engineered objects and structures made from them, are exquisite. Goetz's carbon/aramid boats are in good company. *Extreme Textiles: Designing for High Performance*, by Matilda McQuaid, Princeton Architectural Press, New York, 2005, ISBN 1-56898-507-X, 224 pages, \$45.

Enjoy the issue.

Paul Lazarus

LETTERS, ETC.

Networking: The Three-Cable Boat

To the Editor:

I just finished reading Nigel Calder's excellent article "Networking: The Three-Cable Boat" (*Professional BoatBuilder* No. 97, page 148). I was especially interested in distributed power, having understood the control side but not the possibility of eliminating the DC and AC breaker panels and replacing them with local network-controlled switches. I see from the downloaded Octoplex brochure from Moritz that they lay out their system in just this way. That system is far too big for most recreational boats but a sign of things to come.

Do you know of any recreational boatbuilders who are installing NMEA 2000 systems today? I have seen boats such as Boston Whalers with Mercury outboards and SmartCraft engine gauges, but have not so far encountered any electronics that have been networked with "pure" NMEA 2000 (not counting branded versions such as SeaTalk2). What's your feeling on the timeline for manufacturers to begin installing such systems? Or do you see the demand starting as limited system retrofits on existing boats?

I see in the image on page 149 that the author has a Xantrex SCP on his control panel, so I guess he has the MS2000. Xanbus is, of course, NMEA 2000 in disguise; and Xantrex has promised for some time an intelligent battery shunt that would report into the SCP and convert it into a battery monitor, plus a Xanbus/NMEA 2000 gateway.

We'll be creating a new Web site this winter dedicated just to NMEA 2000 products (www.nmea2k.com), and I will follow the rest of this series with great interest.

Peter James
Jack Rabbit Energy Systems
Stamford, Connecticut

Nigel Calder responds:

I am not aware of any relatively low-cost, fully compliant NMEA 2000 distributed power systems that will be available in the near future (the rigorous NMEA 2000 standard pushes up the cost), although Mégatech Électro (now owned by Teleflex) uses the

NMEA 2000 protocol with a low-cost physical layer. Outside the NMEA 2000 framework, but still using CAN, the DNA Group has a lower-cost system that is currently being installed on the production line; and Carling/ Moritz is well advanced in developing such a system. In Europe the Swedish company EmpirBus is engaged in a major marketing exercise for a non-NMEA 2000, CAN-based system that began at the METS show in Amsterdam (last November). And then there's ED&D (now owned by Airpax), which has the most fully developed distributed power system of any manufacturer, but it is not CAN-based. An increasing number of manufacturers are jumping into this market (e.g., ETA and Weldon Technologies), so the situation is likely to be remarkably fluid for some time.

You are correct that Xanbus is NMEA 2000 protocol in disguise. In fact, Xantrex has been a major player in developing the message base for NMEA 2000. The Xanbus network uses a much lower-cost cabling system than that required by the National Marine Electronics Association, and as such is not NMEA 2000 compliant in terms of the physical layer. Unfortunately, the Xantrex SCP unit you saw in the photo of our distribution panel is no longer there, because of delays in bringing the other pieces of the system to the market. However, I really like the concept, so have kept it in anticipation of putting it back once the "DC node" (the intelligent battery shunt) and other components are available. The Xanbus cabling is already in the boat.

As you know, the big advantage of the NMEA 2000 protocol is the ability it gives the end user, such as me, to add hardware to and remove it from the bus without having to reprogram the system. This is especially true for all navigational electronics.

Structural Repairs

To the Editor:

Thank you for publishing Ken Biddick's "Structural Repairs" (PBB No. 97, page 174). I had to laugh at the "cause of the accident" section. Insurance companies wish owners would be forthcoming. The most frequent explanation I hear is, "My wife/son/brother was driving." I have

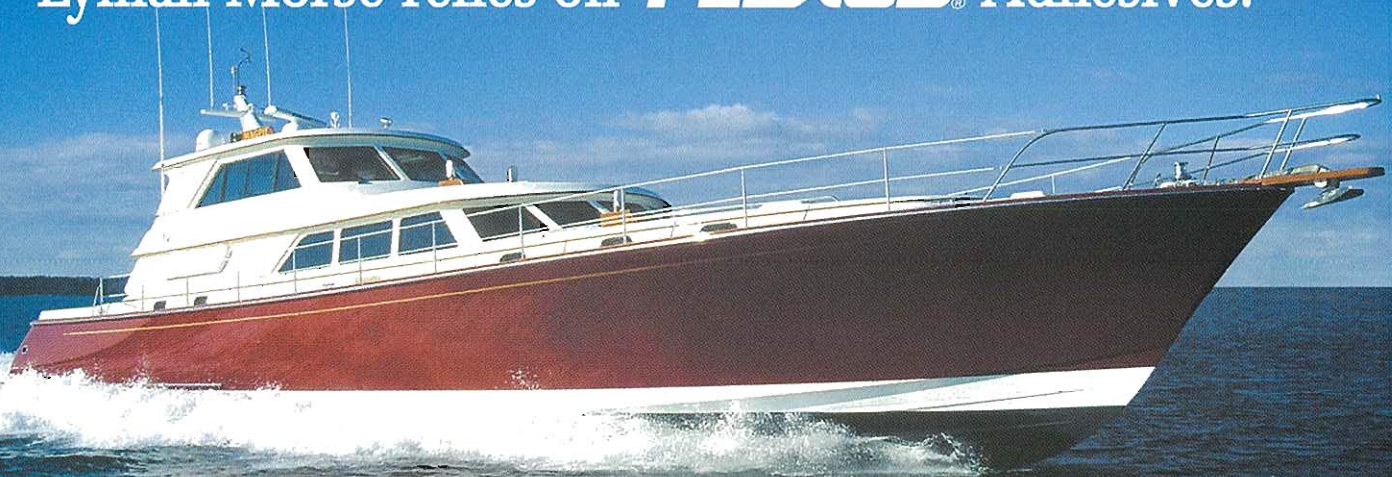
one longtime customer whom I love because when he did wreck one of his boats, he told me, "I was drunk and shouldn't have been out there. I put her on autopilot, fell asleep, and didn't wake up for the waypoint."

On page 175, "Has the boat been painted?" is too simplistic. The solvent incompatibility issue Ken mentions is found on page 3 of the Awlgrip application manual. The question should be not only paint or gelcoat but what type of paint; how many times has it been refinished; is the current paint job adhered to the substrate? If it is gelcoat, is it too old and oxidized to be matched and blended; has it been treated with Polyglow or some other type of silicon-based polish that must be removed for a decent bond and can take (unestimated) hours to remove? Indeed, we present owners with that information and sometimes suggest a linear polyurethane coating for a finish, always being open with all parties such as the owner, the insurance company, the surveyor, or adjuster. Often the insurance company will pay to paint the damaged side, and the owner can pay to paint the other side. The owner gets a better boat than he had prior to the incident, without any deceit or fraud. We have many instances like this, particularly with hurricane boats.

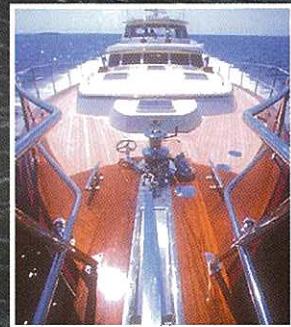
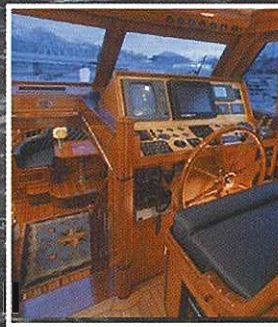
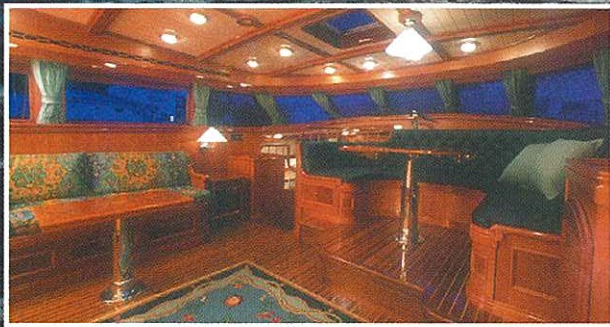
Obviously, one pass with a hydraulic planer can replace hours of grinding. The first thing I learned about fiberglass repairs is that if there is any alternative to removing damaged laminate besides turning it into dust, use it! Referring to the photograph caption on page 184—"the dark spot in the middle couldn't be peeled because the I-beam interfered"—the cost of re-blocking the boat is easily offset by the savings in labor. We re-block even simple blister repairs at least once, and collision repairs perhaps three or four times.

Page 177—Access, as your technical editor, Bruce Pfund, is fond of saying, is "a no-brainer." We just repaired a 25' [7.6m] Sea Hawk on which most of the port side was destroyed, and we considered it a walk in the park. The hull is a single-skin laminate, and there are no interior fittings to speak of. For post-repair cleanup, we

To create yachts that combine art and technology, Lyman Morse relies on **PLEXUS** Adhesives.



77' MAGPIE Yacht
Custom built by
Lyman Morse Boatbuilders
www.lymanmorse.com



Exceptional Looks, Exceptional Credentials

Typical of the superior quality yachts Lyman Morse builds, the 77' Magpie combines the latest advanced technology and engineering with the exquisite styling and joinery of a classic wooden motor yacht. Plexus Fiberglass Fusion Adhesives were used extensively in the construction of this stunning engineering marvel.

Long Open Time Adhesives for Large Assemblies

Certain Plexus Adhesives have open times as long as 90 minutes and are ideal for large assembly bonding such as deck-to-hull and superstructures. With exceptional stackability and sag/swim resistance, they stay where you put them. And their ability to bond plastics, composites, metals, and dissimilar substrates — with little or no surface preparation — allows their use in a wide range of applications from composite I-beam flooring systems to furniture and panel installations.

Stronger Bonds, Better Performance

Plexus Adhesives chemically fuse composites at a molecular level, forming bonds stronger than the substrates themselves. The result is stronger, lighter, faster boats with fewer repairs.



ITW Plexus/Pacific Rim
TEL: 65-6-468-9433
FAX: 65-6-468-6772
info@itwpolymersasia.com
www.itwpolymersasia.com

For information and the industry's best application assistance, call:

ITW Plexus/Europe
TEL: 44 (01536) 314800
FAX: 44 (01536) 314801
sales@itwplexus.co.uk
www.itwplexus.co.uk

ITW Plexus/America
TEL: 800-851-6692
FAX: (978)774-0516
shennessey@itwplexus.com
www.itwplexus.com

PLEXUS[®]

Experts in Composites Bonding

washed the whole cabin out with a hose, drilled a hole in the bottom to drain the water, patched that, and our cleanup was done. Compare this to a 53' [16m] Carver with about half as much damage, but its beautiful interior had to be disassembled for access, and reassembled. The damage to the Carver laminate was half that of the Sea Hawk, but the bill was twice as much because of access.

HIN and photographic documentation are a must. We are an Allstate-certified marine repair center, a BoatU.S.-preferred vendor, etc. This is required by most insurance companies. As Jim Bronstien of the Rybovich Spencer yard [West Palm Beach, Florida] said, "He with the best documentation wins."

Don't expect too much help from the HIN or the builder. I tried to start a "Boatfax" service similar to Carfax, but was dissuaded due to the incredible number of builders, models, etc. Always look for prior repairs and pre-existing damage. A lot of builders are out of business. Even with a builder that is still going strong, records and even parts for vessels over five years old are hard to come by. We ran into a brick wall while repairing a 2004 model from a U.S. production powerboat builder who gave us no support, and some of the year-old parts were no longer available. Contrast that with Mike Thomas at Hunter Marine, who pulled out a six-year-old mold for a Hunter 42' [12.8m] Passagemaker and laid up a 10' [3m] bow section for us to scarf onto the damaged vessel. Tiara (S2 Yachts Inc.), Sabre, and KCS International Inc. also stand out as very helpful builders.

I still think Ken wrote a very good article, just a bit elementary. When I read PBB, I expect to learn things I didn't know, not things that should be considered second nature by any good repair shop.

Jim Jacobs
Service Manager
Osprey Marine Composites Inc.
Tracy's Landing, Maryland

Advanced Composites in the Adirondacks

To the Editor:

We wish to comment on several errors and inaccuracies in the article

"Advanced Composites in the Adirondacks" by J.T. Hall (PBB No. 97, page 60).

The photo on page 61 identifies Charlie Wilson. The paddler is actually Joe Moore, his much younger and better-looking equal partner. The caption further claims both manufacturers profiled in the article are building canoes based on older hull forms. That is not true either. Our pictured RapidFire started life as a straight line on a 15' [4.6m] piece of paper in April 2005; SpitFire had similar genesis 13 months earlier. Both are very sophisticated, very modern designs.

A later caption that claims gelcoat "simply adds weight" seems disingenuous. *Professional BoatBuilder* has published several articles on gelcoat application and repair as recently as issue No. 90. Gelcoat is both a cosmetic and an easily repairable sacrificial layer that protects structural laminates. Raceboats are skincoated to minimize weight, with a significant reduction in longevity—fine for competition hulls but not for recreational craft with an expected life span of decades. We always include a white waterline patch to protect the carbon outer laminate, hide scratches, and give an easy, visual trim check.

The article cites vacuum-bagging as offering minimal benefit in small hulls, with Mr. Hall legitimizing that statement through unnamed "industry experts." Strangely, builders Ted Bell, Mike Cichanowski, Gary Dayton, Sandy Martin, Steve Scarborough, and John Winters all utilize vacuum-forming for their canoes or kayaks. Vacuum-formed hulls, particularly infused hulls, are environmentally cleaner, healthier for workers, eliminate styrene voids, have higher fiber/resin ratios, and are stronger and lighter than contact-laminated skittles.

When we started closed-cavity vacuum infusion of our 12' [3.7m] SpitFire, cloth content went up 24 oz [0.7 kg], resin use down 40 oz [1.1 kg], and total part weight down 16 oz [0.45 kg], and 48 oz [1.4 kg] with skincoat above the bottom gel patch. Our fiber-to-resin ratio improved from 1:1 to 2:1. CCVI parts are of higher and more uniform quality, stiffer, stronger, and lighter than contact laminates. Few designers, builders, or consultants would think that combination

only marginally beneficial. We would enjoy Mr. Hall identifying those "experts" who do.

The article then mentions Bell Canoe's Dave Yost. While David, or "DY" but *never* Dave, has designed more than 75 hulls produced by Bell Canoe, Curtis Canoe, Loon Works, Perception, Placid Boatworks, Sawyer Canoe, Swift Canoe, and Tubbs, and has designs in production by Hemlock Canoe, he is definitely an independent designer, and not specific to northern Minnesota.

We cannot imagine how Mr. Hall might think SpitFire, or Bell's BuckTail, has any relationship to the *Wee Lassie* beyond two pointy ends and an open, elliptical top. *Wee Lassie* was a 10'6" [3.2m] Rushton-designed hull made for Will Durant in 1893 over the original form for Nessmuk's 1884 *BuckTail*. (Note that the 105-lb/48-kg Mr. Sears ordered a 10.6'/3.2m hull in '84 after paddling the 9'/2.7m *Sairy Gamp* in '82.) Symmetrical with scant rocker, all Rushton hulls feature excessive hollow, or cheek, occasioned by bending wood planks from 45° amidships to vertical at the stems. Cheek shortens *Wee Lassie's* effective waterline to 8.5' [2.6m]. As forward speed/efficiency is a function of the square root of waterline length, that is a critical shortcoming. Significant cheek also reduces hull volume, which adversely affects stability and seaworthiness.

Biomechanically, the flare of lapstrake hulls requires use of a 250cm [8.2'] paddle, which, in combination with low seating, causes most forward strokes to become inefficient, horizontal, turning sweeps. Those 125-year-old designs are very compromised by the characteristics of their construction materials and methods.

Bell's BuckTail is a symmetrical, more highly rockered, flared pack canoe of efficient, modern design, with slight V aft to counter paddlers' tendency to carry the paddleblade behind their bodies into a turning sweep. Twelve feet overall with an 11'6" [3.5m] waterline, BuckTail is able to safely float a heavier burden and is much more stable and seakindly. It both outracks and outturns *Wee Lassie* and is much faster.

SpitFire is another efficient, modern



FOR 40 YEARS,
we've stood in the face of
MOTHER NATURE
and
SMILED.

To Sunbrella® brand fabrics, the harshest elements aren't that tough at all. Because regardless of sun, salt, wind or rain, Sunbrella keeps looking great and doing its job—just like it has for the past 40 years. There's simply no substitute for the #1 marine fabric in the world. For more information, call Glen Raven Customer Service at 336-221-2211.



www.sunbrella.com

The Corsair 36 provided courtesy of Chris Craft, Inc.

Sunbrella® and GLEN RAVEN are registered trademarks of Glen Raven, Inc.



hull with fine-tuned handling characteristics. Its hullform is asymmetrical, with differential rocker; its bow and stern radii are 11" and 6" [28cm and 15.2cm], lengthening the stern to counteract poor stroke technique without resorting to stern V, which decreases stability. The shouldered tumblehome yields 3.5" [89mm] rail inset from maximum width, encouraging more efficient, vertical paddle-strokes and the use of shorter, lighter 225cm [7.38'] paddles. Maximum beam occurs 3" [76mm] below sheer, not at sheer, as the author states. Solidly constructed and rigged with molded seat, footpegs, and backband, it is not a pack canoe at all but, rather, an open-topped touring kayak.

Lastly, we have never had any plan to develop dealership distribution. We sell a few off-season hulls to a couple of friends in the retail end of paddlesport. Mr. Hall has mistakenly offered unavailable product to a nation of fine, committed paddlesport retailers, occasioning several disappointing communications of late.

It was nice to be included in an article on high-tech canoe building. Strangely, our state-of-the-art design and construction were disparagingly compared to fine hand-lamination of century-old designs using 50-year-old lamination techniques. An article including so much misinformation and such bias calls to question the intent of the author.

Joe Moore, Charlie Wilson
Placid Boatworks LLC
Lake Placid, New York

J.T. Hall responds:

Obviously Placid Boatworks is not producing carbon copies of the *Wee Lassie*, but the enduring core concepts that defined Rushton's solo canoes are readily apparent in the SpitFire. The gelcoat issue is clear; the major producers of high-performance recreational canoes typically offer their composite hulls without gelcoat to save weight. The SpitFire's white bottom patch is an elective cosmetic feature; any impact powerful enough to damage the hull would not be deterred by a thin layer of pigmented resin. It is also clear that it is possible, in small hulls at least, to apply resin and remove the excess manually to

achieve a hull weight comparable to that of a resin-infused and/or vacuum-bagged boat. Hull weights don't lie. The information about Placid Boatworks' desire and willingness to distribute surplus inventory to retail dealers (Mountain Man and others) was generated by Mr. Moore during conversations at Placid Boatworks on May 11, 2005. Finally, my article was written to feature two small specialty builders successfully resisting the current of corporatization, not as a gunwale-to-gunwale comparison of their products.

Penetrations and Closeouts

To the Editor:

I have been attempting to make a point to the marine community about generalizations and assertions that are mistakenly accepted as truths. In "Penetrations and Closeouts" (PBB No. 97, page 130), Bruce Pfund states that temperature changes of 70°F (from 70°F to 140°F/21°C to 60°C) and/or volume increases of 10% within a sandwich laminate create significant positive and/or negative pressures, and that these pressures are large enough to draw water into a core's kerf structure through fittings and penetrations as well as through wet laminate facings.

If we apply science to Mr. Pfund's scenario, we quickly see that the scenario creates no significant positive or negative pressures. By applying the universal gas law (general chemistry 1, $PV = nRT$) to his scenario, we find that a 70°F temperature change in a fully constrained volume (no expansion, restrained system) creates about 3.12-psi internal pressure. That is not significant. If the volume does expand 10% upon heating, only 1.82-psi pressure is generated, because we have now allowed the volume to increase (unrestrained system), thus relieving some of the pressure.

If we consider the opposite effects creating a vacuum, we convert the pressure from psi to inches of mercury (the more commonly used value for measuring vacuum pressure) and get 6.35" Hg and 2.64" Hg, respectively. Neither represents a significant pressure. These pressures are certainly well below the capacity of most sealants and do not approach a

threshold that would cause an average, correctly produced through-hull fitting to leak. It certainly is not enough pressure to have even a minor effect on drawing moisture through a properly cured composite facing. In the same statement, Mr. Pfund infers that the vacuum pressure might pull moisture from a wet laminate facing. In more than 1,000 blister core samples I have measured for moisture content, the highest value I recorded was 4.7% by weight. The average is around 2.4%. This does not provide enough moisture to constitute a water supply to wet a core, even over a long term. Also, in a closed system the drawing effects of nighttime cooling would be offset by the reverse effects of daytime heating (state of flux).

If fittings are poorly produced or a breach exists in an unsealed "through facing" penetration, these pressures may introduce moisture to a core network. This is true only if incorrect penetrations exist. A properly produced composite will certainly not suffer any ill effect from these conditions, resulting in "gulping" water. Before we draw conclusions, we need to check the scientific accuracy of our theories.

Additionally, the author seems to state that decomposition of balsa core via decay is a chemical process that is speeded by water sloshing when a hull rocks. Decay decomposition is a biological process, not a reaction, and its rate depends on the conditions present that support the proliferation of fungal decay—temperature, decay type, oxygen supply, and moisture content.

The so-called "abundant" supply of oxygen in the kerf network is not necessarily so abundant in a balsa core. When balsa gets wet, it swells; and unless the kerf network is spread over a pronounced curve, it closes. That is one reason why balsa is so difficult to dry. If water is moving through and accumulating in a kerf network, those locations have their oxygen supply displaced by water. Decay cannot grow in water. We are not sure what exact moisture level makes decay impossible, but we do know that decay will not grow in a saturated core. In most instances, air

**YOU ALWAYS
SAVE TIME BY
DOING IT RIGHT
THE FIRST TIME.**



Before



After

"I've been using your stuff for over 30 years, and couldn't do without it. Started using Git-Rot and Life-Calk on our boat in the mid 60s, and now even use it on my house. In fact, it saved me thousands of dollars when I restored my window jams and sills, rather than replacing them."

Thanks, Karl

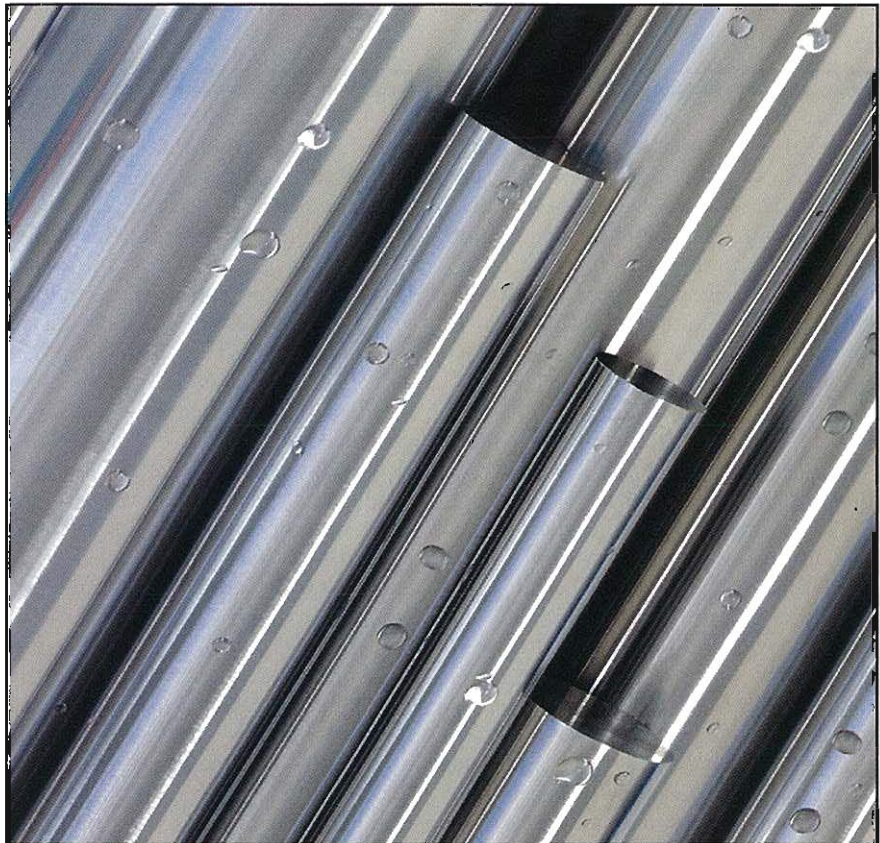
- 2-part penetrating epoxy that actually works better without removing dry rotted wood and fibers.
- Can be sanded and painted.
- Prevents the spread of dry-rot causing microorganisms.
- Used in the maritime industry for over 40 years!
- Also great for commercial and home restoration.

When your boat is a big part of your life, use BoatLIFE: For the Life of your Boat.



Life Industries Corporation
2081 Bridgeview Drive
N. Charleston, SC 29405
843 566-1225
843 566-1275 Fax

info@boatlife.com
www.boatlife.com



AQUALOY™ **Aquatech™**
MARINE PROPELLER SHAFTING

TWO GREAT BRANDS ONE GREAT SOURCE

When you need boat shafting, call the experts at Western Branch Metals. Our mission: to produce rounder, straighter, stronger boat shafts that are unmatched in the industry. From melt to final straightening and polishing, we utilize state of the art technology, personal best craftsmanship and a company wide dedication to excellence to ensure that all boat shafts are finished to meet or exceed exacting ABYC tolerances. WBM stocks a full range of 17, 19, 22 and 22 High Strength and can generally ship same day.



NEED RUDDERS?

WBM stocks a full line of AQ-22 rudders that are designed for excellent performance throughout the entire speed range.

For every application, we have the answer. For superior technical support and unmatched service, call us today.

WBM
WESTERN BRANCH METALS, LC

352 Lee Avenue • Portsmouth, Virginia 23707
(800) 446-8133 or (757) 399-3015 • fax: (757)399-8942

www.wbmetals.com

within the kerf escapes from the same location of water ingress. In the case of balsa, air does not necessarily need to be displaced for the core to get wet, since water travels through cellulose fiber by diffusion (the result of its kinetic energy and random motion of its molecules).

Rick Strand
Impact Matrix Systems LLC
Hampstead, New Hampshire

Bruce Pfund responds:

I believe that Mr. Strand and I agree that improper penetrations in otherwise high-quality cored panels can produce water intrusion problems, and that water in cores of any type is a bad idea.

I agree with Mr. Strand's math on air expansion and contraction with heating and cooling, and his comments about potential pressure equalization—but not his assessment that 2.64" Hg is an insignificant amount of vacuum. A quick Internet search located a number of 2.5-hp shop vacuums that produce 54" of water column vacuum. If my math is correct, that's about 1.6" Hg vacuum—a bit more than half of the vacuum Mr. Strand calculated might result from the large temperature changes I mentioned. I rate the suction produced by a shop vacuum as significant. Of course, I am not suggesting that the pressure/vacuum cycles I described within cored panels will produce effects similar to a shop vacuum's suction on a cored panel with open kerfs, as illustrated in the photo on page 132; but based upon firsthand observations, I do believe they contribute to water ingress. I maintain that the expansion and contraction of air within a cored panel's kerf system—in the presence of breaches in the skins—can affect the rate of water ingress, and I illustrated the air expansion phenomenon with a photo of bulging caulking on a poorly executed joint, on page 134.

I apologize for my lack of clarity in the paragraph adjacent to the photo that Mr. Strand refers to, where leakage at "any skin penetrations that connect to the kerf system" is mentioned. I did not intend to suggest there, or anywhere else in the article, that normal-quality laminates could pass water under slight vacuum or

pressure, but rather that the dozens of cutouts in, and fasteners through, the open-kerfed core in the typical sailboat cabin top (mentioned in the previous paragraph), for handrails, boathooks, dinghy cradles, hatches, and portlights, were potential air and water leak sites. The chances for leaks at these locations only increase as their bedding and caulking deteriorate with age.

Mr. Strand states that outside pressures may introduce moisture to a core network but "*only if incorrect penetrations exist.*" The italics in Mr. Strand's quote are mine, because that was the major point of my article. I agree that a properly produced panel will not experience pressures that result in "gulping." *I did not describe the phenomenon occurring on a properly produced cored panel;* rather, it was a panel with very poor construction. There's nothing particularly scientific about my observations of bulging wet caulking, rapidly debonded dried caulking, and a margin of wet core in way of this region. Dismissing my observations as unscientific is silly. These things happened, and the photos are in the article.

More on Whisperprop

To the Editor:

In the October/November 2005 "Rovings" (PBB No. 97, page 16) Jean-Yves Poirier expounded on the Whisperprop electric/diesel hybrid propulsion system offered by Icemaster GmbH (Fischer Panda). It is always good to see articles recognizing the merits and possibilities of this technology. I say that, obviously, from my position at Solomon Technologies, manufacturer of marine electric propulsion and power production systems.

Long before I came to Solomon I had a passion for electric propulsion and hybrid and alternate power production systems, as well as for sailing. It is important that publications such as yours present viable alternatives—not only because dwindling oil supplies and increasing fuel costs are becoming so "front page." My concern is that several of Solomon's fellow electric propulsion companies are missing an important point. If one wants a truly energy efficient and

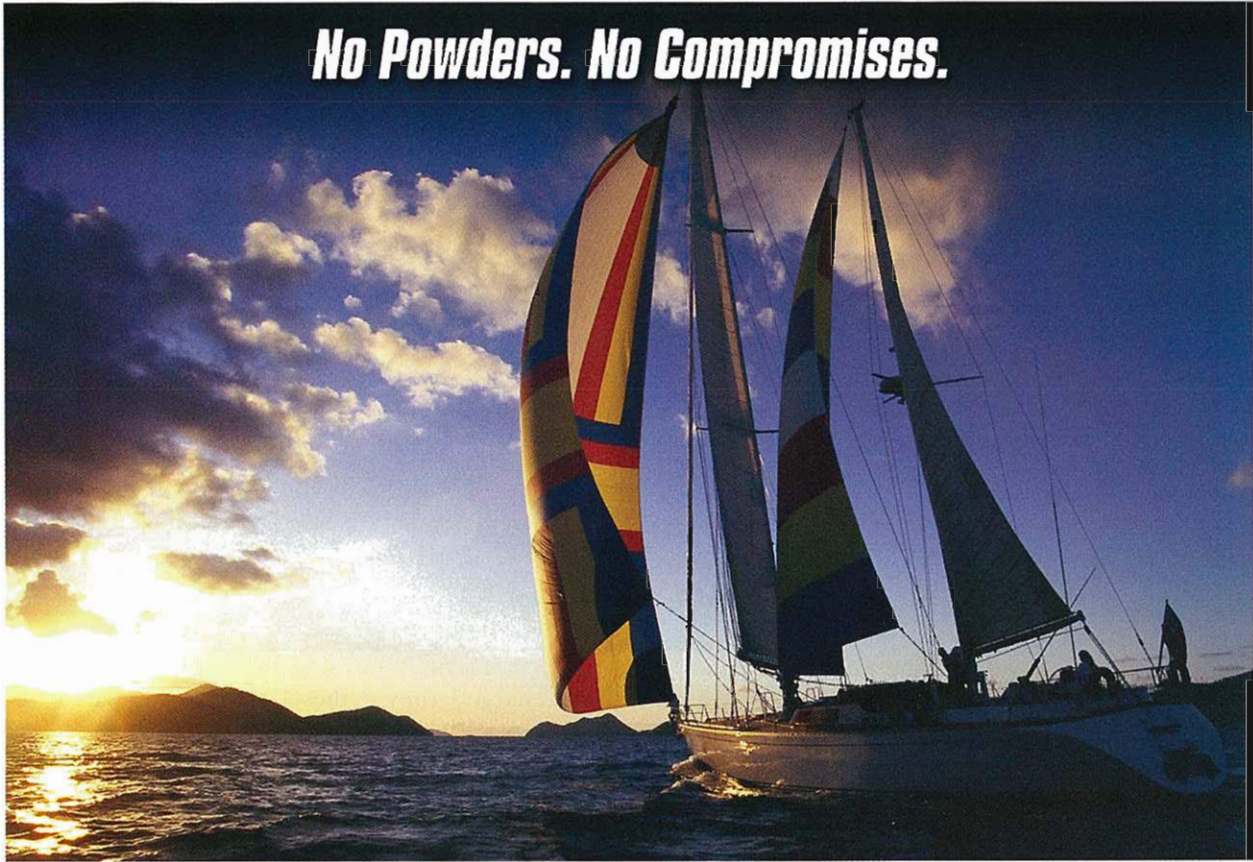
"green" system, simply running an electric motor by constantly running a diesel generator is not the answer. Heck, if I've got to start my diesel generator every time I want to move the boat, why not avoid all the added complexity of an alleged green boat and just use a diesel motor to power it directly?

Sure, there is some efficiency gain with the Whisperprop system. A diesel engine operates best under a load and at constant velocity. This describes a diesel generator. And an electric motor, but not a diesel, is happy running at any velocity and under varying loads. So it certainly makes better sense to use an electric motor for propulsion applications. But an important element is missing in such a simple system.

As a sailor I intend to do a lot of sailing. While I'm sailing along, wouldn't it be grand to convert a bit of that motion through the water into energy, which could be stored for later use? While sailing or sitting in a tropical anchorage with all that sun beating down on my boat, wouldn't it be nice to absorb some of that free energy with solar panels and store it for later use? With the gentle breezes blowing my wind generator, where am I to store that energy? And every time I want to move my boat with my quiet, odorless electric motors, I have to start that diesel generator. No, that's not my idea of an energy efficient, green boat. An electric-powered sailboat without batteries—where's the genius in that logic?

Yes, batteries are the real answer to a truly energy-efficient, green boat—especially when electric propulsion motors can function as generators of free electricity while the vessel is sailing. Perhaps this one point is the reason other electric marine propulsion manufacturers think so little of batteries; their motors can't regenerate. I still don't understand their logic though, when solar panels or wind generators can be installed. Then consider the case where their generator fails. All of a sudden the only source of power on the vessel is gone. You find yourself dead in the water with no hope of going anywhere. Of course you can put up your sails and sail back into the harbor and into

No Powders. No Compromises.



Finally boat building and repair epoxies have caught up with contemporary science.

The SilverTip Marine Epoxy Series, available only from System Three, are the first to utilize modern epoxy technology to create products that are exceptionally easy to use and offer spectacular performance.

No Powders.

Never again will you have to mix fluffy, obnoxious powders and dusty fillers into a general-purpose epoxy resin to produce compromised adhesives, fairing and filleting compounds that are inconsistent and under perform. SilverTip Series products come ready to use with resin and hardener systems optimized for specific end uses. Any necessary fillers are correctly incorporated at the factory where they belong. You won't have to eat our dust anymore.

No Compromises.

Each SilverTip Series product has been designed from the ground up and optimized for its specific application using 21st century technology. All you do is measure and mix dustless liquids and pastes. This approach makes uncompromised epoxy products possible. For 30 years boatbuilders have had to suffer with general-purpose resins, recipes and bins of hideous powders only to come up with less than perfect epoxy compounds. No more. Not with SilverTip.

The SilverTip Marine Product Series From System Three

- superior formulation • exceptional ease of use • superior results •

SYSTEM THREE



Get your Free Epoxy Book today, call: 1.800.333.5514 or visit us at: www.systemthree.com

Visit your local boating supply dealer and check SilverTip out for yourself:

East Coast

Hamilton Marine
Searsport, ME.
Portland, ME.
Rockland, ME.

Jamestown Distributors
Bristol, RI.

Merton's Fiberglass & Marine Supply
Springfield, MA.

Oceana LTD.
Annapolis, MD.

Boatbuilder Central
Vero Beach, FL.

West Coast

Fiberglass Hawaii
Honolulu, HI.
Santa Cruz, CA.
Santa Barbara, CA.

Fiberlay, Inc.
Seattle, WA.

Redden Marine
Bellingham, WA.



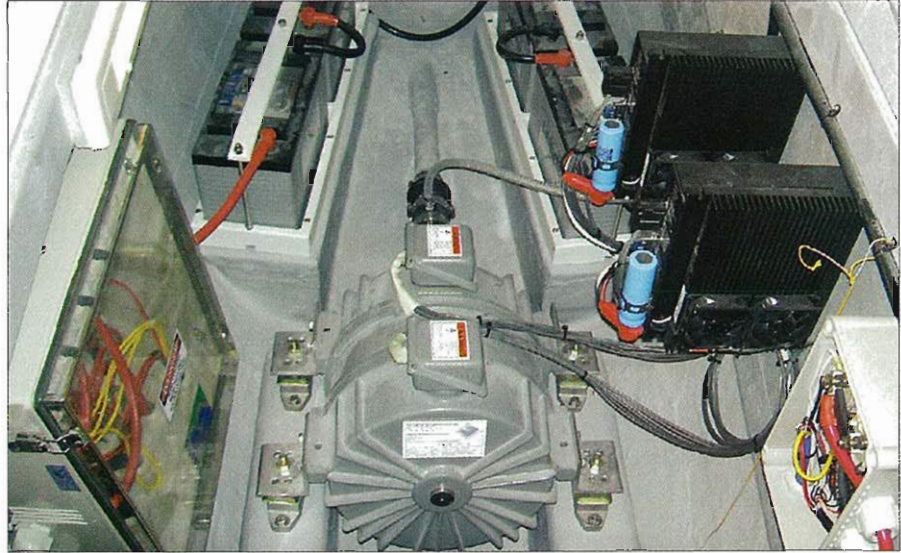
The SilverTip Application-Specific Marine Epoxy Series:

Laminating Resin, brilliant & bluish free,
GelMagic, no-sag structural adhesive,
QuikFair, fairing putty,
MetWeld, metal bonding epoxy and
EZFillet, stitch and glue putty.



Free Epoxy Tips and Resources:
Our new Epoxy Book contains all new information & tips for using application-specific marine epoxies. You'll also find lots of helpful articles published frequently at our website newsletter: Epoxy Talk.

Solomon ST-74 motor in the engine compartment of a Manta 41 (12.5m) catamaran. The 12 batteries are split up, with four in each of the two engine compartments and four under the saloon seats, to allow flexible weight distribution.



SOLOMON TECHNOLOGIES INC.

your slip, if you're good enough at sailing. Makes you think that maybe a bank of batteries with a few hours of motoring energy stored in them could come in mighty handy at times.

As to questions of cost, weight, and maintenance raised by Icemaster, let's consider these. Take maintenance first. Battery technology has come a long way in recent years. We use absorbed glass mat batteries. They are shock resistant, since the glass mat prevents the lead plates from coming in contact with each other. They are sealed, so never need to be serviced, and can be mounted in nearly any orientation. Basically, as long as you

keep them properly charged they require no maintenance. AGM batteries have the most forgiving charging requirements, so they are the easiest to maintain from that point of view as well. And, as far as maintenance on



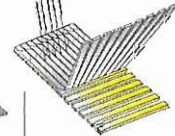
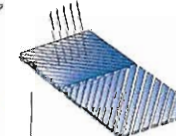
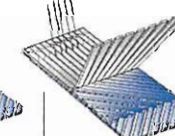
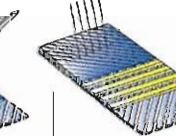
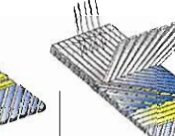
diesel engines compared to maintenance on electric motors, simply put: there is no maintenance on brushless electric motors.

Weight. Well, let's see. A Group-31 battery weighs 69 lbs [31.3 kg], and

PERFORMANCE COMPOSITE REINFORCEMENTS

All the benefits of stitched, non-crimp reinforcements in seven basic architectures from 8 to 108 ounces engineered to maximize strength and minimize cost.



						
E-M, Vectormat™ Binderfree, stitched, chopped & continuous strand mat 1 to 6 oz/ft ²	E-L, E-T Unidirectional (0° or 90°) 6 to 50 oz/yd ²	E-LT Biaxial (0°, 90°) 12 to 108 oz/yd ²	E-BX Double Bias (+45°, -45°) 9 to 60 oz/yd ²	E-TLX Longitudinal Triax (0°, +45°, -45°) 16 to 34 oz/yd ²	E-TTX Transverse Triax (+45°, 90°, -45°) 23 to 40 oz/yd ²	E-QX Quadraxial (0°, +45°, 90°, -45°) 19 to 101 oz/yd ²



VECTORSOLUTIONS™
Channeled, multiplane infusion specific reinforcements available in most architectures up to 108 oz/yd²

VECTORLAM™ software

Compares laminates on the basis of stiffness, strength, weight, cost. Have VectorSolutions analyze your laminate or get your own copy at www.vectorply.com/introvs.htm

VECTORSOLUTIONS™ Technical Services

Services include on-site technical audit to laminate analysis and material testing. Optimize your processing and your productivity.

Most styles available with or without binderfree mat. Custom styles available. Minimum order quantities may apply. Specifications available on the web at www.vectorply.com/search.asp. Most styles DNV & Lloyd's approved. Ask about LaborSaver™ biaxial architectures designed to reduce lay-up time.

imagine. innovate. build.

Successful composite fabrication starts with Vectorply products and services. For the best in stitched, non-crimp reinforcements and technical support contact the Vectorply Team today. Available worldwide. Call 1 800 577-4521 or +1 334 291-7704

our system uses 12 batteries; so that's 828 lbs [375.6 kg]. A generic catamaran has two 30-hp [22.4-kW] diesel engines that weigh about 550 lbs [249.5 kg]; so two make 1,100 lbs [499 kg]. A Solomon ST-37 motor weighs 83 pounds [37.6 kg]; so two make 166 lbs [75.3 kg]. If we add the weight of the batteries and the weight of two electric motors, that's 994 lbs [450.9 kg]. Looks like the Solomon system, with batteries, weighs less than the diesel system. Oh, I didn't add in all the ancillary bits required on each of those diesels such as water hoses, strainers, exhaust, muffler, fuel pumps and filters, and the oil and antifreeze, because those weren't included in the dry weight of the engine. And for all that weight, it still doesn't give you any place to store energy. That's what batteries are for.

Now for cost. A set of 12 Group-31 batteries will cost about \$3,000 (12 x \$250). Those batteries should easily last four or five years—let's say four

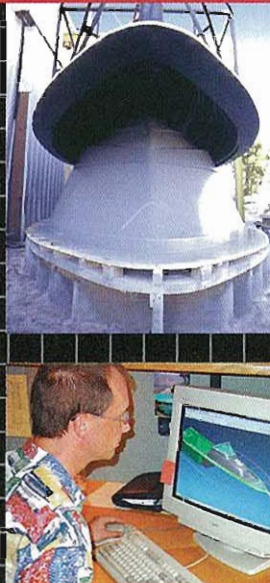
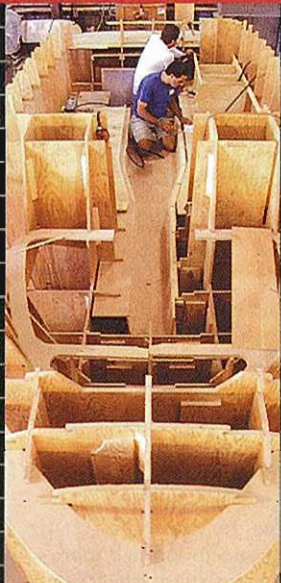
years of storage for all the free energy you will get from the sun, wind, and regenerative motors. Amortize that \$3,000 over the four years, and you have a cost of about \$14 per week for those batteries. So, if you spend \$14 a week on diesel, you're even. However, if you spend more on fuel, you're money ahead. And if you are a cruiser/voyager and run a diesel generator constantly to power your "other" electric motors for, say, eight hours a day (which isn't really practical, since you'd most likely be running them constantly for several weeks during passages, but what the heck). Let's be forgiving and say you do this only a quarter of the time, so that's 90 days a year. That gives us 720 hours of operation per year (90 x 8) and 2,880 hours for the four years we say the batteries will last (720 x 4). Take that times the cost of diesel these days—what, about \$2.75/gal—times a couple gallons per hour for some gensets; that's \$15,840,

which is more than five times what the batteries cost.

Others make claims that batteries are short-lived and that they pollute. Four to five years for a set of batteries doesn't seem short-lived to me. Especially since in four to five years there will certainly be newer, more efficient batteries available. That will be about the right time to upgrade to the newer technology. As to polluting, well, maybe I'm missing something here, but I don't believe batteries pollute at all unless you dispose of them improperly. If you do what's right and take them back to the shop where you get your next set, they'll simply recycle all the materials, as that's the most economical thing to do.

Since a battery bank doesn't weigh more than the diesel engines being removed, requires no maintenance, costs far less, has a reasonable life span, and doesn't pollute—what's the big problem? Especially when you consider that on a full charge a

The Fiberglass Tooling Experts



From Concept to Completion

- Design & Engineering
- 5-Axis CNC Routers
- Plug & Mold Production
- Digitizing & Reverse Engineering
- Limited Production Tooling
- Testing & Evaluation

**MARINE
CONCEPTS**

2443 S.W. Pine Island Road
Cape Coral, FL 33991
(239) 283-0800

www.marineconcepts.com
info@marineconcepts.com

*Serving the
Marine Industry
for over 25 Years.*

Solomon-equipped boat can motor for several hours in nearly complete silence with no offensive odor. Our power-production system also provides for AC and DC house loads in complete silence. Not only can meals be cooked, but on many of our vessels, air-conditioning can be run all night without starting the generator. And if you take off the next morning under sail and have favorable winds, you'll have a fully charged battery bank by the time you anchor for the next night of generator-free air-conditioning.

At Solomon Technologies we aren't antigenerator. Quite the contrary. We feel strongly that nearly every vessel should be equipped with a properly sized generator for those times when sun and wind let you down. We certainly understand that battery power can last only so long. If you will be motoring for extended periods, the generator should definitely be run to provide ample power and to maintain

a full charge on the battery pack, in case the generator develops a problem. But to rely on the generator for your sole source of power simply doesn't make sense.

The trouble is, Icemaster and other companies are crying sour grapes because they don't have regenerative motors and therefore feel they have no need for an electrical storage medium; or, because they don't understand regeneration and don't know how to control it. If they really had a green agenda, as Solomon clearly does, they would at least be promoting solar panels and batteries to store that energy; but because their motors use an antiquated technology, not only can't the motors regenerate, they are quite inefficient. Solomon permanent magnet motors are more than 95% efficient. Even after running the motors for many hours under full power, you can comfortably put your hand on the motor case. The large-diameter Solomon motors produce

huge amounts of torque. A 40' [12.2m] catamaran, from dead stop, can reach full cruising speed in less than two boat lengths and then can come to a full stop in less than one boat length. Try doing that with a diesel, or with one of those other electric motors.

No, it's quite clear that an electric-powered sailboat needs a set of batteries to store all that free energy and be truly green.

Andy Christian
 Director of Engineering
 Solomon Technologies Inc.
 Tarpon Springs, Florida

More on Wet Balsa Core

To the Editor:

On behalf of the boating industry generally, I want to thank you for publishing Rick Strand's article "Wet Balsa Core" (PBB No. 96, page 16), Bruce Pfund's article "Penetrations and Closeouts" (PBB No. 97, page 130), as well as his sidebar on Baltek

CNC MACHINED PATTERNS & MOLDS

Where automated tooling began.

41 foot Apache deck



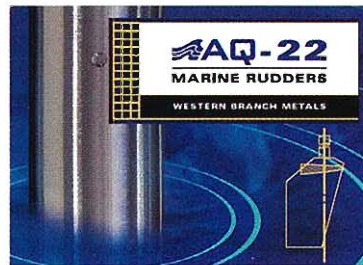
50 foot Callan Marine catamaran hull



Since introducing the first practical method of large part CNC machining for the marine industry in 1991, we have machined hundreds of patterns, molds and prototypes for industry leaders worldwide.



321.453.9599 Merritt Island, FL www.mollicam.com



AQ-22 MARINE RUDDERS

AQ-22 Rudders™ represent a major advancement in the marine industry. Designed for boat speeds up to 40 knots, AQ-22 wedge section rudders are made of high strength corrosion resistant stainless steel. Hydrodynamically designed, AQ-22 Rudders provide excellent performance throughout the entire speed range. For technical support and more information, call 800-446-8133. 352 Lee Avenue, Portsmouth, Virginia 23707



www.wbmetals.com

Gold and Greg Group's letter to the editor in that same issue. *Professional BoatBuilder* has always been outspoken in its advocacy of proper core installation. Bruce's maxim regarding core installation, "If you don't do it right, don't do it all," should always be kept in mind.

Wet core can be and has been avoided by many builders who use proper installation techniques, as Bruce illustrated in his recent article and many previous ones. Cored construction is not the issue. Proper cored construction has provided a lifetime of reliable service, as thousands of boats over the last 50 years can attest. However, core installed with an open kerf system and with poor closeouts, as Bruce detailed, can result in water accessing the core and being distributed by the kerf network. Our goal as a core supplier is not to deny that water can enter an improperly installed core, but to determine what the true ramifications are, if and

when water does enter the core. Mr. Group's letter clearly illustrates the great concern about this subject among marine surveyors; and, as Rick points out, the purpose of his and our studies is to provide data to surveyors so they can make decisions and recommendations based on knowledge, not speculation. As Greg Group's letter clearly shows, there is a need to answer the many questions that plague marine surveyors.

The data clearly shows that:

Wet core in both balsa and foam can be and has been avoided by filling all the kerfs and by isolating the core from any cutouts or through-fittings. The increased popularity of vacuum infusion will go a long way toward achieving complete filling of all kerfs and voids in a cored laminate, making cored construction literally foolproof.

Wet balsa core in itself does not necessarily represent a structural problem. With only a 20% reduction

in shear strength, the safety factor of laminate can be recalculated and in the vast majority of cases will still be within design specifications. Most laminate safety factors are in the 300% to 400% range, so a 20% reduction in shear properties falls well within these bounds.

Decay of wet core will be a potential problem only if oxygen is allowed to access the core. Inevitably, the oxygen enters the core at the same point as the water. Once the point of ingress of the water is determined and sealed, air (oxygen) will also be prevented from accessing the core, and future decay will be prevented.

Concerns about freeze/thaw cycles causing delaminations of wet cored laminates in either balsa or foam have been shown to be false for both a filled kerf system and filled "neverbonds."

As Rick pointed out, all this data has been presented to the annual general meetings of both the Society of Accredited Marine Surveyors and



X-GUN The "ONE" gun you need!

No needles * Modular components * Billet aluminum * Easy disassembly * Pneumatic trigger



X2004NA Non-atomized Gelcoat



X2004C Ultra-light chopper



X2002GR Granite spray



X2004SP Barrier coats/coring



X2004RO Robotic applications



X2004G Adhesives, epoxy, urethane



985 W. 18th Street
Costa Mesa, CA 92627

Web site: www.gsmlfg.com
E-mail: gsmlfg@pacbell.net
Phone: 949-642-1500
Fax: 949-631-6770

the National Association of Marine Surveyors. Both groups expressed their thanks for finally receiving accurate data that their members can use to guide their clients. They were pleased to replace speculation with facts.

Professional BoatBuilder is by far the best forum to distribute this data to the boating industry. As was

pointed out, there are thousands of boats built with cored construction. The vast majority of them are the “good news” that doesn’t get published. However, by finding accurate, definitive data on the properties of wet core, we can now better evaluate that 1% of the market that may present a problem. Wet core is invariably

a symptom of poor installation practices. By knowing the facts about wet core, these boats can be evaluated and proper action taken. If caught soon enough, these boats, too, will provide a lifetime of service.

Rob Mazza
Structural Core Product Manager
Alcan Baltek Corporation
Northvale, New Jersey

Get the Power of One. Composites One.

Just one call to Composites One puts you in touch with the industry’s leading Closed Mold team — experts who can help you learn the process and find the products you need.

With Closed Mold, your quality and productivity will climb. Waste and emissions will be reduced. And you’ll sharpen your competitive edge like never before.

Get the power of one. Composites One.



Meet Composites One Technical Support Managers Jim Gordon, Ashley Duncan, John Burns and Tom Hanna (left to right).

 COMPOSITES ONE®

800.621.8003 www.compositesone.com www.b2bcomposites.com

See it — Believe it — Now build it.
Our Light RTM program at IBEX 2005 demonstrated closed mold processes can be used for hulls, decks, and other large parts. Details at compositesone.com.

WE'VE GOT IT!



To the Editor:

Rick Strand’s article “Wet Balsa Core” offends many of my sensibilities, but as a naval architect and structural engineer I’ll address only the author’s errors and omissions. The impact of core defects—whether they are delamination, poorer material properties, decay, etc.—was not treated properly. In addition, some of the basic tenets of cored marine structural design were misrepresented or just plain neglected.

Composite marine structures are, in general, deflection limited and not strength limited. This is the main motivation for using a cored structure to begin with—to increase stiffness without a significant weight penalty. Fiberglass has good strength properties but is a relatively flexible (i.e., not stiff) material.

Addressing the author’s assertion that stiffness is a function of thickness cubed: While the thickness-cubed function is true for noncored material like aluminum or steel or even the fiberglass skin itself, it is not true for a cored structure. In a cored structure, stiffness is a function of the square of the distance between the neutral axes of the skins—i.e., the square of the sum of core thickness plus half of each skin. The core *must* function to keep the skins separated relative to each other and *must* keep the skins from moving relative to each other. If these conditions are not met, then you only have two thin skins with a large amount of inherent flexibility.

While in a simple sense the statement that shear strength drives the design is true, the author has neglected the deeper and more complicated interactions of a cored structure. Compressive modulus (the amount of squeeze under load) is very important to the contribution of the core to the stiffness of

the structure. Also neglected in the simple explanation is the fact that shear modulus too (the amount of shear deflection per load) is important to the stiffness of the panel. Shear modulus is a measure of how fixed the skins are relative to each other. The shear deflection contribution to deflection can be significantly larger than the basic beam deflection. In deflection-critical marine structures, in agreement with David Jones' letter to the editor (PBB No. 98), I would argue that the "distant" second and third factors play a larger part in meeting design requirements than alluded to in the article.

With regard to the nature of the design process, I'll address the author's statement that the factor of safety can be relied upon to "save" a structure. ("Now, a 20% loss in shear strength may not have much of an impact on the performance of a sandwich structure, depending on the safety factors used in the design process.") Factors of safety do not currently include a 20% allowance for loss of shear strength due to moisture in the core. By the author's own statement, these structures are critical in shear strength. Therefore, they are typically designed so that they fail in core shear first. Thus, it would appear that the damaged structure (with its 20% loss in shear strength) no longer has the required factor of safety. Consequently, from a design standpoint, this structure has failed; it no longer meets the requirements of the original design, and must be repaired.

As a final technical note, I do not know the design requirements for trees with 94% moisture content, but I do know the design requirements for boats. Based on the data presented by the author, I doubt that damaged, wet, frozen, or decayed cores will meet the original design requirements for boats.

If we examine the customer's expectations (remember the individual who is paying hundreds of thousands of dollars for this boat), I am sure his expectation is that the boat is designed and constructed to some reasonable level of quality. This level of quality does not include high levels of moisture in

the core. There is an expected level of performance (be it speed for a given weight and power or structural integrity or level of safety) that will be unobtainable if water is allowed to collect and stay within the core.

Since the degraded core is unlikely to meet the original design requirements, I expect that once it

is discovered, the resale value of the boat in question will be severely affected in a negative way. At this point, as Mr. Group correctly observes in his letter to the editor in PBB No. 97, we are no longer talking about technical merits but public perception. A structure that is left in a flexible and degraded state, which

WHAT'S TORQUE GOT TO DO WITH IT? PLENTY.



Universal M-25XPB
and Westerbeke 55B Four

WESTERBEKE AND UNIVERSAL DIESELS.
SMOOTH. ULTRA-QUIET. LOW-RPM. EXTREMELY RELIABLE.
NEW FIVE-YEAR (YES, FIVE-YEAR!) LIMITED WARRANTY.



www.westerbeke.com

Built in the U.S.A. 150 John Hancock Rd., Taunton, MA 02780 508.823.7677 Fax: 508.884.9688

will only worsen with time, will not reflect well on the builder, the broker, the surveyor, or the industry as a whole. The proper course of action is proper installation of core and all associated fittings from the outset, as stated by Mr. Strand in his "Parting Shot" essay in PBB No. 82. Short of this, a proper and effective repair is

needed to protect the value of the boat and to maintain a boat in a seaworthy, safe, and survivable structural state for the protection of the people on board.

Dean Schleicher, PE

Technical Director

Donald L. Blount and Associates Inc.

Chesapeake, Virginia

Rick Strand responds:

While I welcome Mr. Schleicher's comments, I would appreciate him reading more carefully and testing some of his academic nitpicks before labeling them "errors and omissions." Yes, both the shear and compressive properties of a core material do factor into its strength and stiffness. But, by how much? If Mr. Schleicher tested his own espousals he would find the following. In a 9-lb [144 kg/m³] balsa-cored sandwich with average glass skin/core thickness ratios, the total panel deflection that could be attributed to core shear deformation accounts for about 1/20 of the total panel deflection. Any additional deflection that might occur when that core gets wet is miniscule. This is a fact.

If we were discussing wet foam, the shear deformation component would become more important, because of foam's significantly lower shear modulus and its larger loss when wet (in the same density range). That's also true for foam's much lower compressive modulus. The application of compressive modulus is most significant when calculating the critical buckling stress of relatively thin facings. The flatwise tensile properties of the facing-to-core bond are perhaps more important, since they will dictate when the facing (as an unstable column) can free itself from the core, and buckle. Again, if you run the numbers, then you would see there is little threat of either situation contributing to panel failure before a shear-strength-dominated core failure occurs.

To clarify, the conclusions in the article are specific to 9-lb density balsa and relevant to the laminate configurations evaluated for Sea Ray Boats. The company's designs use both moderately thick facings and cores. Sea Ray's construction is conservative. Design factors of safety there were high to begin with, so a 20% loss in shear strength did not reduce the panels to the point where there was any concern over their longevity.

One more time: All wet core situations need proper evaluation before an intelligent judgment of the vessel's state—and a sound repair plan—can

MIRKA

The dust-free solution Abranet™

- The Abranet sanding system is the most revolutionary finishing product introduced to the marine industry.
- Abranet discs outlast traditional abrasives for greater efficiency.
- Immediate dust removal allows for better sanding.
- Extended product life requires less use of materials.
- Abranet mesh discs use a hook and loop attachment with high-efficiency vacuum backup pads.
- Dust-free sanding improves working conditions with less environmental impact.

This portable sanding solution delivers superior operator comfort and versatility with the most powerful and effective self-generated vacuum available. Due to the fantastic extraction ability, sanding is virtually dust-free.



Available in 5" and 6" models.

Mirka Abrasives, Inc. • 7950 Bavaria Road • Twinsburg, OH 44087 USA
tel 800-843-3904 fax 800-626-6970 • www.mirka-usa.com

be rendered. This requires both computational and laboratory evaluation. Not all wet core needs gross invasive reconstruction; and by the way, design safety factors are not universal. They depend on many variables, including vessel use as well as construction material types, methods, and quality level. Most of all, the proper selection of those safety factors depends on an experienced engineer's knowledge and judgment, along with a professionally executed validation test program.

Rovings: Folkboats—in Glass

To the Editor:

Regarding the "Rovings" item about FRP Folkboats (PBB No. 96, page 8), I'd like to offer a few thoughts.

Erik Andreasen is regarded as the father of the plastic Folkboat, and it is true that he has built most of them. However, there is another aspect that may interest your readers:

In 1975 Svend Svendsen, an avid Folkboat racer in the San Francisco Bay fleet and a boatyard owner, built a mold from a proven fast wooden hull (US 95 *Folksong*, a Boeresen-built boat). That mold was used to build the first-ever FRP Folkboat, *Pokkers Karl*, featuring a white deck and flaming red hull. In 1976 Erik Andreasen in Denmark followed suit and managed to get fiberglass boats approved by the Scandinavian Sailing Association, which still governs the class. What sounds like an anachronism—building a clinker boat in fiberglass—may well have saved the Folkboat's life by helping reverse the trend of dwindling participation in events. An important reason for newfound prosperity was that fiberglass did not sail faster than wood; it just required less elbow grease for maintenance.

Last September the SF Bay fleet hosted the International Cup, the largest Folkboat race outside Europe, with a dozen fiberglass boats built by Svendsen, half a dozen wooden boats, and only four boats built by Folkboat Centralen.

Dieter Loibner
Oakland, California
Author, *The Folkboat Story*
(Sheridan House, 2002)

PBB

Corrections

In the Rovings item "Awlbrite Quik-Fil Clear," PBB No. 98, page 17, an incorrect address was given. The correct address is Awlgrip North America, 1 East Water St., Waukegan, IL 60085 USA, tel. 847-599-6212.

In the same issue, reader Nick Parkyn points out that in "Steering System Fundamentals," on page 87

in the Foil-Thickness Form Dimensions table, the half-breadth at 5.00% chord for the "Intermediate"-section rudder should be 1.338 (not 0.133). Also, the author, Dave Gerr, writes that at the top of page 82, the metric rudder dimension should read 0.442m² (not 44.25m²).

We apologize for the errors—*Ed.*

Rulefinder™.net

Equip yourself with the right € rules

Technical online guide and library with:

- > Recreational Craft Directives
- > RSG Guidelines
- > Full text EN-ISO standards
- > Declarations of Conformity
- ... and many more.

Special membership modules for:

- > boat builders
- > naval architects
- > surveyors
- > component manufacturers
- > inflatable & RIB manufacturers
- > PWC manufacturers

Membership benefits:

- > save time
- > save money
- > get reliable information
- > 24/7 up to date
- > 5 multi language

FREE TRIAL on www.rulefinder.net

info@rulefinder.net - www.rulefinder.net
T +31 (0)6 48 714 744 - F +31 (0)8 47 317 720
PO Box 96 - NL 9000 AB GROU - The Netherlands

Compiled by
Dan Spurr

Bob Stapp's Seaway Boats

"A boat is nothing more than a platform to fish from," says Bob Stapp, a longtime southern California boatbuilder and fly fisherman.

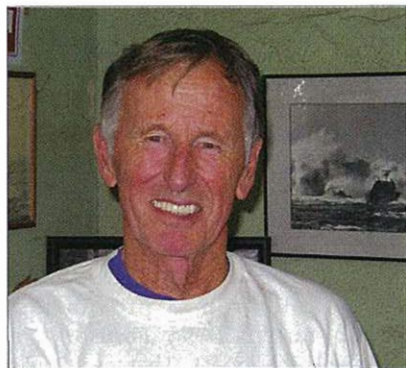
As Seaway Boats' founder and owner, Stapp has been building those and other "platforms" for almost 50 years. Since starting Seaway in 1958, Stapp has put into service more than 160 glass-over-ply custom and semicustom boats, ranging in size from 16' to 60' (4.9m to 18.3m).

Stapp built his first boat at the age of 14, in 1945, from a set of plans published in *Popular Science* magazine. It was a 12' (3.7m) runabout, done entirely by hand (no power tools). At 17 he built a three-plank dory out of Port Orford cedar, and installed a 3-hp (2.2-kW) gas inboard with no gearbox. He kept that for three or four years, and then decided to build himself a 16' plywood skiff. Before the first one was finished, someone came along and bought it. Stapp built four of those—each of them purchased before he could finish one for himself.

Stapp did some commercial fishing early on, attended El Camino College, and later worked for Jeffries Boat Co., in Venice, for about six months. At the time, Ted Elliot—himself a glass-over-ply expert—was foreman at Jeffries. Then Stapp set up Seaway and commenced building 16' lobster skiffs and 26'–30' (7.9m–9.1m) gillnetters, along with other workboats and runabouts up to about 30'.

More recently, Seaway Boats has come to be known for its lifeguard, fire department, rescue, and harbor patrol craft. The first of these was a 30' lifeguard boat for the Los Angeles City Lifeguards, in 1973, followed by more 30' and 32' (9.8m) "Baywatch"-type boats for the Los Angeles County Lifeguards, including one home-ported on Catalina Island off the southern California coast. Thirty-two years later, that boat is still in service.

Over the years, Seaway has built boats for coastal California municipalities from San Diego north to Ventura. Most are still in service. In Newport Beach, the Orange



Top and above left—A recent Seaway build was this 40' (12.2m) cruising boat, using Stapp's proven construction methods. It's powered by twin 330-hp (246-kW) 5.9 BT Cummins diesels, and tops out at 28 knots. **Above right**—Bob Stapp founded Seaway Boats in Long Beach, California, nearly 50 years ago. Now, after delivering more than 160 durable glass-over-ply vessels, many to municipal agencies along the California coast, he'd like to sell the company and go fly-fishing.

County Sheriffs have nine Seaway Boats in harbor patrol and rescue service. The oldest is 35' (10.7m), built in 1982, and the newest a single-I/O 24' (7.3m) patrol boat completed just last year. As this is written, Seaway is in the process of building a 31-footer (9.4m) for that department. According to the department's Bob Scott, "Seaway builds a great workboat that is very seakindly. Ours have been through the most extreme sea conditions we get here in southern California. We've been out in 10'–15' [4m–4.6m] seas making rescues, and every single boat's come back!" Seaway also built a number of party boats: passengers-for-hire fishing boats, ranging from 67' to 80' (20.4m to 24.4m). Those continue in commercial service as well.

Early on, Stapp devised a reusable jig for adjusting lengths and beams of his own designs. With no formal education in naval architecture, Stapp has used standard conic projections to develop his designs. He would decide on the size and shape of the hull based on the relationship of the chines and keel. Initially he laminated his stems and keels out of layers of fir and plywood, in a jig. But

Stapp soon learned that the fir would expand faster than the plywood, which stressed the Weldwood plastic-resin glue joints. So he converted to all-plywood laminated keels and stems, and switched to resorcinol glue. That solved the problem, and has continued with much success ever since. Elsewhere in the boat, Stapp employs WEST System epoxy as an adhesive, and for coating all wood surfaces. Sheathing is 7.5-oz (254 g/m²) fiberglass boat cloth: two layers laid simultaneously on bottoms, topsides, and decks, with a single layer on cabins and bridges.

A jig that Stapp devised to bore the shaft hole, involving a length of piano wire to center the hole, has given him spot-on shaft and strut alignments. In 1970 he switched from bronze shaft logs to fiberglass shaft tubes, which are heavily glassed into the hull. He says that was a significant improvement. He also made his own patterns for struts and rudders, which he had sand-cast in bronze.

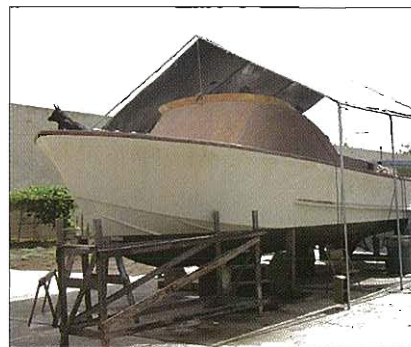
The need to fashion continuous pieces of plywood for bottoms and topsides necessitated a way to scarf individual pieces of panels together.

The crew used to stack up four sheets of plywood, one on top of the other, staggered, so that at the ends the stack looked like a set of stairs. Then they'd carefully plane the proper angle with a portable power plane, keeping the plane as close to that angle as possible. But it was time-consuming and less than precise. Boat production was too easily halted, waiting on the planing and gluing process. So, necessity being the mother of invention, Stapp came up with a better, faster, more accurate cutting system—based on a custom-built planer (see photo). With a shop vacuum generating suction through holes in the aluminum plating, the plywood panels are sucked down onto the table and held there. The action end of this rig is the head from a joiner, belt-driven by a 3-hp motor. It is adjustable for the given scarf. A leaf blower has been cleverly clamped in position to blow away shavings as the cut progresses. The whole operation takes just two passes in about five minutes—less than half the time of the freehand method. The angle is accurate, the cut flat, and, it is infinitely repeatable.

Next, Stapp needed to speed up and increase the accuracy of gluing the scarfed panels together. So he welded a steel clamping device to hold the panel joint together while the glue cured. Utilizing heater strips sandwiched in place by aluminum plates, and 20 psi (0.14 Nmm²) of air pressure as a clamping force, the fixture will reach 160°F (71°C) and complete a glue joint in 20–30 minutes. With that, Stapp can complete 12 to 15 scarf

Right—In preparation for retirement, Stapp recently bought back one of the West Coast lobsterboats he built for a client years ago.

Below—Stapp devised his own setup for scarfing sheets of plywood. Panels are held down on the aluminum plate shown, by suction from a shop vacuum. The head from a joiner is belt-driven by a 3-hp motor, and is fully adjustable. An attached leaf blower clears away shavings.



DON ELMS (MOTIF)

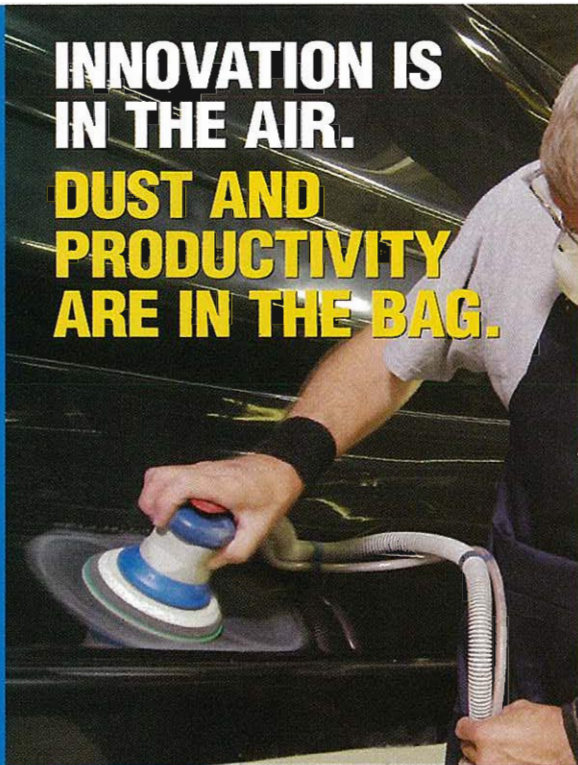
joints a day and make continuous sheets of plywood to any length required. Through the grapevine, local plywood distributors learned about Stapp's jig and clamping method for making scarf joints. So when Stapp isn't making scarfed plywood panels for his own use, he makes them up for the distributors and their customers.

For patrol and rescue boats, typically built with an open transom or a transom door, Stapp developed a unique reverse-cambered cockpit deck. Slightly concave, particularly at the outboard edges, it evacuates water through the door much more rapidly than traditional open-style sterns when pulling a swimmer out of the water in rough seas or in a surf rescue.

"There has been a noticeable decline in the quality of domestic marine plywood," Stapp says. He prefers seven-ply $\frac{3}{8}$ " (16mm) and $\frac{1}{2}$ " (19mm) material; $\frac{3}{8}$ " (9.5mm) and $\frac{1}{2}$ " (12mm) stock is five-ply. And, it's ever harder to find. A typical Seaway will have a $1\frac{1}{4}$ " (32mm) double-diagonal bottom laminated from two layers of $\frac{3}{8}$ " marine ply, while the topsides will be $\frac{3}{8}$ ", made from two layers of double-diagonal $\frac{3}{8}$ " panels. He also notes that it's getting harder to obtain straight Douglas-fir in long lengths; on the positive side, though, Stapp said he's still able to secure Philippine mahogany in up to 18' (5.5m) lengths. Because Stapp believes in the critical importance of hull strength, he concedes he may be guilty of overbuilding. But that's one reason so many Seaway Boats are still in service.

**INNOVATION IS
IN THE AIR.**

**DUST AND
PRODUCTIVITY
ARE IN THE BAG.**



The Multi-Air Process

Eliminating dust and increasing the surface cutting area is how Multi-Air is able to improve productivity by 35% versus traditional vacuum sanding and by 60% versus non-vacuum sanding. It's simple, if you keep the abrasive grain exposed by continually removing the dirt that can clog paper, you will cut faster and the sandpaper will last longer. Bottom line, the job gets done faster and costs less with Norton Multi-Air.



Call Norton customer service: 1 888 295-5143
www.nortonabrasives.com/marine

NORTON

MARINE
CHARTING A NEW COURSE

**SAINT-GOBAIN
ABRASIVES**

Although most of Seaway's output has been powerboats, the shop did build one 34' (10.4m) racing sailboat, and a 24' (7.3m) pollution-control barge. How does Stapp set a price for a given boat? He favors his own time-tested formula: one-third is the cost of materials, and two-thirds is the cost of labor. That, he says, will be "pretty close."

Despite so many years of boatbuilding, Stapp is still wiry and agile at the age of 74. Even so, he says he'd like to sell the business and go fly-fishing. A few more lifeguard boat orders are being dangled in front of him; he may be hard-pressed to put down his power plane just yet. But the fish are calling and he'd like to retire. Stapp says that, while he's stepping aside, "there are no secrets"; he's willing to share his extensive experience with a new owner.

Stapp recently bought back one of the 16' (4.9m) lobster-boats he'd delivered in 1984. That boat, like his other fishing boats, was built to be expendable, but has stood the test of time. A little cosmetic touch-up is all that's needed, and Stapp will soon be out presenting flies from one of his iconic Seaway "platforms."

Seaway Boat Co., 1528 W. 14th St., Long Beach, CA 90813 USA, tel. 562-436-3831.

—Don Elms

Eternal Nav Lights

After several months of strenuous testing on board some racing and fishing boats, the French firm Mantagua has decided to market a complete range of replacement LED bulbs for navigation lights. For the same level of efficiency, LED replacement lamps draw one-tenth the amperes of conventional bulbs—between 60 mA and 150 mA—with a life expectancy of more than 50,000 hours.

They are also highly resistant to vibrations.

Mantagua's lamps are available in various configurations for navigation, anchoring, and other applications. Depending on the type of light—be it all-round, tricolor, bicolor, stern, or side—the covering angle varies from 112.5° to 360°. Manufacturing quality appears to be quite good, with corrosion-resistant circuit boards and a high level of finish.

A 10-watt replacement lamp compatible with interior halogen light fixtures is now in production. It draws just 150 mA, much less than the 1 amp gulped by a conventional halogen bulb.

Prices range from €45 to €75, depending on the model.

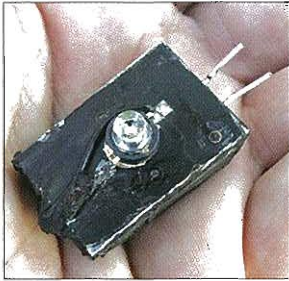
Mantagua, BP 14, 56660 Saint Jean Brevelay, France, tel. and fax 02 97 60 45 96, on the Web at www.mantagua.fr.

—Jean-Yves Poirier



JEAN-YVES POIRIER

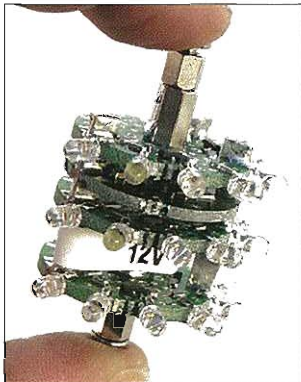
Mantagua replacement LED bulbs are compatible with most navigation lights on the international market, such as this red-green nav light.



Above—A prototype 150-mA LED bulb that replaces 1-amp halogen bulbs; the unit is now in production.

Above right—LED bulbs have extremely low current draw (between 60 and 150 mA), an expected life span of more than 50,000 hours, and excellent resistance to vibrations.

Right—Mantagua's LED bulbs are available in various configurations, such as this tricolor.



JEAN-VAIS POUJER (ALD)

Laser Scanning at US Marine

Here's the problem: As a fiberglass part cures, it shrinks. Steven Boze, concept designer at US Marine (Arlington, Washington), builder of Bayliner, Maxum, and Trophy brands, says shrinkage of 5mm–10mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ "– $\frac{3}{8}$ "") is not uncommon. Boze should know; he's been the company's master plug maker for 14 years.

Like a growing number of boatbuilders, US Marine, a member of the Brunswick Boat Group, employs CAD software—specifically, UG NX—to more accurately model hulls and decks, from concept drawing on the computer to CNC plug cutting. Builders rely on the absolute accuracy of CAD files to assemble the various parts; for example, joining hull and deck, outsourcing modular interior components, and installing equipment such as an engine or steering gear. But, if the hull or deck changes its shape or dimensions between the mold shop and the assembly floor, then of course parts will not fit as anticipated, causing problems and delays. If someone can accurately measure the amount of shrinkage, and modify the tooling to allow for it, then such problems should be eliminated or certainly minimized.

Enter laser scanning, a technology developed to map 3D objects, the data from which can be converted into CAD files. A Massachusetts-based consulting firm called Spar Point Research is documenting the benefits of laser scanning in a number of industries, including marine. According to Spar Point senior analyst Tom Greaves, "Determining exactly how much shrinkage to allow is part



PROVIDING WATER WORLDWIDE

Setting the Industry Standard for Over 30 Years

For over thirty years, HRO's reputation for high quality, reliable watermakers has remained unparalleled.

Seafari

with EfficientSea™ Technology

8, 13, 17, 21, 25 U.S. Gallons Per Hour

- Compact or modular configuration available
- Low power energy recovery system
- No high pressure pump needed
- Designed for easy maintenance
- Automatic operation



Seafari™

19, 29, 38, 58, 75 U.S. Gallons Per Hour

- Simple floor or shelf mounting options
- High pressure stainless steel fittings
- Stainless steel pump head
- High rejection membranes
- Quiet high pressure pump



Seafari

7, 15 U.S. Gallons Per Hour

- Compact system designed for tight spaces
- Easy installation and maintenance
- Installation kit included
- Small footprint



See us at the Miami International Boat Show at Booth # Q55

www.hrosystems.com
Visit our website to locate an authorized dealer near you.
Horizon Reverse Osmosis
P.O. Box 5463 Carson, CA 90745-5463 U.S.A.
Tel: 1 (310) 631-6300 Fax: 1 (310) 631-6395
sales@hrosystems.com

The JEC Composites Show® is a must for all visitors interested in the latest developments in composite technology. With **more than 900 exhibitors and 25,600 visitors***, the JEC Composites Show® is the unique exhibition dedicated to end-users in the field of composites and new materials. Solution suppliers, processors (semi-finished and finished products), raw material producers (fibres, resins) and machines manufacturers can meet **end-users from 95 countries** and from **all application sectors** (boat building, automotive, aeronautics, construction, railway, energy, natural fibres and industrial equipment).

* figures 2005

JEC - 19, Bd de Courcelles, F-75008 Paris, France ou Fax : +33 1 58 36 15 13
E-mail : info@jeccomposites.com - Web site : www.jeccomposites.com

- I would like to visit the Show and receive a "free invitation card".
- I would like to receive the Marine forum program.
- I would like to receive information on exhibiting terms and conditions.

PBB

Name: First name:
Company:
Address:
.....
Zip Code: City:
Country:
E-mail*:
* Mandatory field to receive your free electronic badge.
Activity:

of the art of mold design. Laser scanning is bringing engineering discipline to this art. In addition, laser scanning allows the concept design team to reverse-engineer modifications that may be made to early-stage physical prototypes. When the team is satisfied with a layout, they can scan the modified tooling and get the modifications back into the master design model."

Steve Boze: "We're striving to use a digital master model from concept design all the way to customer service." The benefits, he says, go beyond measuring and allowing for shrinkage. If the geometry of subassemblies and equipment is not known, then parts may not fit together or install as required.

Greaves describes how Boze's shop is collecting data: "Boze's crew operates a Trimble GS200 laser scanner purchased from Digital Technologies [Seattle, Washington] to scan plugs, molds, and finished hulls as well as equipment to be installed. Bob Francis, president of Digital Technologies, was part of the group that evaluated reverse-engineering technologies for US Marine.

"The point-cloud data," says Greaves, "is captured with PointScape—the operating software for GS200—then processed with Trimble's RealWorksSurvey application, then exported to UGS's Imageware application, where it is processed in order to be read into UG NX. Once the processed point-cloud data is inside UG NX, then offset analysis against the original design model can be performed on a selective, as-required basis. Typically, data sets range from hundreds of thousands of points to millions of points, which Boze says give him the necessary density."

But, as with the adoption of any new technology, there's a learning curve. Plus, Boze sees ways in which laser scanning could be improved, at least for his operation. Greaves elaborates: "He'd like to see scanners improve their ability to capture surfaces that are both black and glossy. The current workaround is to coat or spray the surfaces to be scanned to conform reflectivity to the scanner capabilities."

And Boze has another suggestion: "It would be useful to be able to capture data at ranges shorter than 3m [9.8'] in order to set up inside the molds."

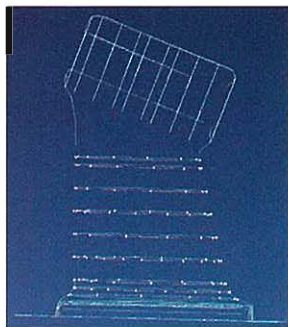
Greaves continues: "Registering scan data with the original CAD model is more difficult and less straightforward than Boze believes it should be. He expects this process to get better as his crew becomes more experienced. Part of the solution lies in enhancing UG NX's ability to manipulate point-cloud data directly. Boze says he's a big fan of UG NX—its intuitive user interface makes it his favorite CAD tool; and he expects the point-cloud capabilities to improve in time. He'd like to see Imageware functionality embedded inside UG NX to eliminate one import/export step.

"As part of the procurement process," adds Greaves, "the US Marine team evaluated Rhino from Robert McNeel & Associates [Seattle], as well as Geomagic from Raindrop Geomagic [Research Triangle Park, North Carolina]. The tight integration of Imageware with UG NX gave the nod to Imageware."

Greaves cites another case history, involving a Marathon



US MARINE CALL

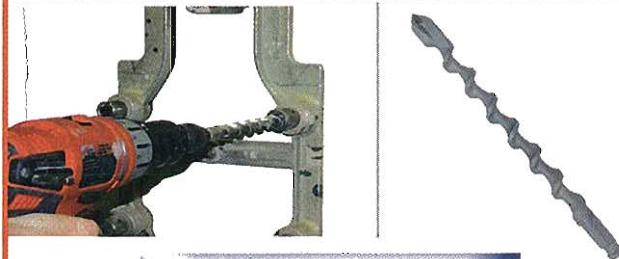


Top—At one of US Marine's production plants, longtime tool builder Steve Boze, left, and John Nagg begin digitally scanning the hull and deck of a Bayliner 197 (18'7"/5.7m). By measuring shrinkage, the technology guides precise adjustments to the tooling to ensure better-fitting parts. **Above**—At right are construction curves for a Cutless-bearing strut. The "point cloud" was thinned by a factor of 20 in Imageware software to allow it to be imported into a UG NX program. At left, the scanned (orange) model generated from the construction curves has been superimposed over the original green, slightly smaller CAD model of the strut for comparison. Viewed separately, Boze says they would appear visually identical. Of importance, he says, is the difference in centers of the two parts, not apparent in this drawing.

Petroleum multipurpose shuttle tanker. When the owners decided to reconfigure the 827' (352m) ship for service as a floating production, storage, and offloading vessel, laser scanning was employed to determine interferences between the existing upper deck structure and piping, and new topsides modules. Though only four years old, the *Alvheim* was not built with 3D CAD, so to collect the necessary data for CAD manipulation, a two-man team from Capnor AS (Stavenger, Norway; Krakow, Poland; Houston, Texas) spent 11 days laser scanning the ship's upper deck. According to Greaves, "The model information helped determine what piping would be demolished and where to put in reserve volumes for the new equipment. All

EXPERIENCE

the ONLY HOLE BORING SYSTEM designed for & with the Professional Boat Builder!



TRANSOM DRILLS

Drills 2x faster and lasts 25x longer than HSS Drill. Carbide Tipped, Quick Change Shank, Parabolic Flute Design. Currently available in popular sizes: 7/16", 1/2", 9/16", 1" with OAL 5" and 1/2" & 9/16" with OAL 8".

DON'T WASTE TIME WITH THE OUTDATED TRADITIONAL HOLE SAW!



WINNER 2005 IBEX INNOVATION AWARD

Self Clean™ HOLE SAW

Patent Pending 2005

Carbide Tipped, Quick Change Shank, unique patent pending design for easy plug discharge after cutting. Lasts 20-25 times longer than HSS Hole Saw. Sizes from 1-3/4" to 4-1/8" diameter. Larger on request.

3-Wing Drills w/ Quick Change Shank

Carbide Tipped, Quick Change Shank, Outlining Spur. Sizes from 1/2" to 2-1/2" diameter.

ROUTER BITS



FOREST CITY TOOL, INC
Marine Line Boring System & Tools
Proudly Made in the USA
800.343.8944

Now Available from

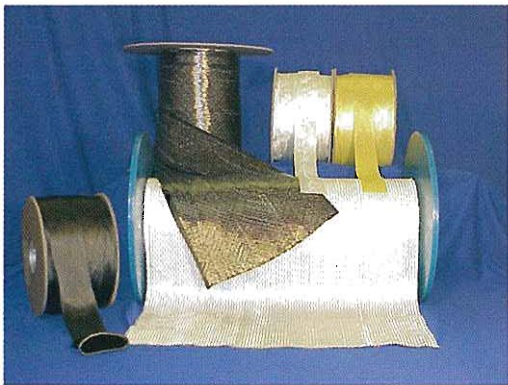
Sea Tech is the leader in Quick Connect plumbing and now, after being acquired by Watts Water Technology, Sea Tech is offering a full line of bronze ball valves, sea cocks and through-hull fittings. For more information, please contact a customer service representative at 888-500-0056.



www.seatechinc.com | 888.500.0056



Maximize Your Value Minimize Your Effort



**Braided Reinforcements
Engineered to Deliver Predictable,
Repeatable Performance**

A&P Technology

4595 East Tech Drive Cincinnati, OH 45245
513-688-3200 513-688-3201 (fax)
www.braider.com

of this had to be completed before sending the ship to a yard in Singapore for the actual modifications. Applying topsides clash-controls methodology to the scanning-based 3D model revealed significant piping conflicts. Since these were found early in the design process, they were easy to fix, saving major late field-modifications, which are costly."

To learn more about laser scanning, one can attend SPAR 2006: Capturing and Documenting Existing-Conditions Data for Design, Construction, and Operations, scheduled for March 27-28 at the Sugar Land Marriott Town Square, Sugar Land (Houston), Texas. Greaves says it's the only conference focused on the business and technology of advanced 3D laser scanning.

Finally, note that *Professional BoatBuilder* has covered laser technology in the large-scale repair of a catastrophically damaged *America's Cup* raceboat (PBB No. 65, page 66); in the measurement system at a tooling shop (PBB No. 66, page 113); and in the digital capture of hulls and small parts at bassboat manufacturer Ranger Boats (PBB No. 78, page 94).

Digital Technologies Inc., 2305 Ashland St., Ashland, OR 97520 USA, tel. and fax 800-350-7810, on the Web at www.dtinc.net. Spar Point Research, 85 Constitution Lane, Suite 2E, Danvers, MA 01923-3630 USA, tel. 978-774-1102, fax 978-774-4841, on the Web at www.sparllc.com.

Good News, Bad News

Last fall there was good news and bad news coming out of Westport Shipyard, builder of 112/34m and 130/40m motoryachts (a 164/50m trideck is in the works). Some background: J. Orin Edson became majority owner after selling Bayliner to Brunswick Corporation in 1986; Westport currently employs nearly 800 people at manufacturing facilities in Westport, Hoquiam, and Port Angeles, Washington.

Touting its "good family wages and a healthy array of benefits and performance bonuses," Westport has partnered with two local colleges to develop courses in marine and finish carpentry, and electronics technology. Those schools are Grays Harbor College, in Aberdeen, and Centralia College, in Centralia. Also involved in that educational partnership is the Pacific Mountain Workforce Development Council, which received funding from the state to help businesses attract and educate the staff necessary for Westport to grow and excel. In addition, PMWDC is working with Westport to develop a composites-training DVD for on-site instruction. Westport says the evening classes "will provide students with the necessary skills to land a job at Westport Shipyard."

As many other builders are finding, there is a growing need for people skilled in the various fields of marine manufacturing. And the skill sets are now sufficiently complex and sophisticated that on-the-job training by a shop supervisor is not always realistic, or even desirable. That's why a cross-section of the nation's marine industry gathered last winter in Fort Lauderdale, at the summit called COMITT (for "conference on marine industry technical training"), to count, review, and assess individual programs

The First Fully Automated Watermaker

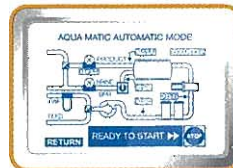


After 25 years of revolutionizing the industry, Sea Recovery introduces the first truly automatic watermaker with exclusive touch screen technology. Fresh water on demand is now easier than ever.



19, 29, 38, 58, 75 Gallons Per Hour

- One touch, fully automated operation
- Does not require operator attention or pressure adjustment
- User-friendly touch screen with pictorial displays
- Automatic shut down
- High pressure pump requires no maintenance for 8000 hours
- Water lubricated (no oil changes are required)
- Smooth running without pulsations or vibration
- Quiet operation



See us at the Miami International Boat Show at Booth # S62

Visit our website to find your local authorized dealer.
www.searecovery.com



P.O. Box 5288, Carson, CA 90745-5288, U.S.A.
Toll Free within the U.S.A.: 1 (800) 354-2000
Tel: 1 (310) 637-3400 Fax: 1 (310) 637-3430
www.searecovery.com srcsales@searecovery.com

such as Westport's. Last year Westport hired 278 employees in production alone, plus more people for other departments.

On a less optimistic note, former vice-president and minority stockholder Larry Nelson filed suit last July seeking to dissolve the company. According to local newspaper reports, Nelson says he was fired for health-related reasons. The company's attorney denies that; rather, Nelson was let go "because he was unable or unwilling to row in the same direction as the rest of the management team." A superior court judge later dismissed the portion of Nelson's lawsuit that sought to dissolve the company, and let stand Nelson's claim that his rights as a shareholder were violated. The newspaper stated further that Nelson's suit is directed primarily at Edson, who owns about 96% of the company. Attorneys hesitated to guess when the case might ultimately come to trial.

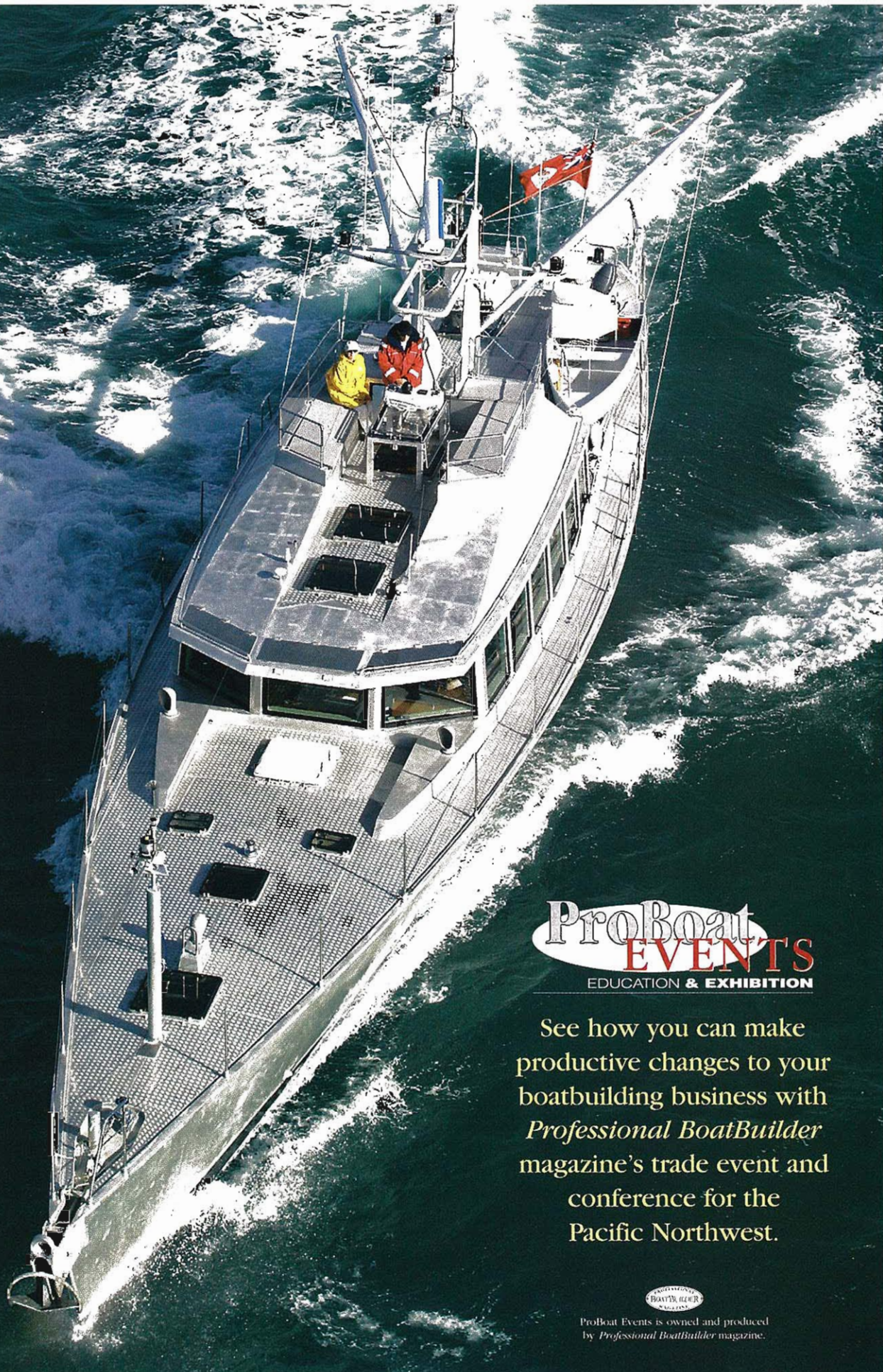
Westport Shipyard builds 10 boats a year, lists \$33 million in equity, \$14 million in working capital, and minimal debt. Small wonder it can pay "family wages."

Short-Range Boat-Moving Rig



An alternative to operating a Travelift-type marine hoist in dedicated wells, the Sea-Lift is a self-propelled, hydraulic lift trailer that marinas and yards are finding makes easy work of launchings and haulouts at boat ramps. Its 5-mph speed also facilitates efficient ground transport between sites, such as virtually adjacent yards in Anacortes, Washington. The city of Clinton, Iowa, recently purchased a 32-ton capacity Sea-Lift for its 100-slip marina. John Skornia of J&E Marine, the marina operator, says, "Instead of double-handling the boats with our older equipment, we can haul, transport, and block the boat up in one operation with our Sea-Lift. Plus, we can store at least 30 percent more boats now." The trailers support boats on low-pressure air bunks. A larger trailer can handle loads to 60 tons. Both the 32- and 60-ton lifts are powered by Cummins diesels. Sea-Lift, 6059 Guide Meridian Rd., Bellingham, WA 98226 USA, tel. 800-509-3302, on the Web at www.sea-lift.com.

PBB



ProBoat
EVENTS
EDUCATION & EXHIBITION

See how you can make productive changes to your boatbuilding business with *Professional BoatBuilder* magazine's trade event and conference for the Pacific Northwest.



ProBoat Events is owned and produced by *Professional BoatBuilder* magazine.

Register online for free access to the exhibition, demonstrations, and workshops:

Boatbuilding in the Northwest is About to Change

ProBoat Events 2006: Education & Exhibition

Washington State Convention & Trade Center • Seattle, WA

March 30-31, 2006



ProBoat Events: Education

Intensive seminar tracks: Closed Molding, Network and System Integration, Composite Structural Repairs, Designing High-Speed Hulls, and Optimizing Coatings.

ProBoat Events: Exhibition—Free!

Source tools and materials from premier manufacturers and suppliers. The ProBoat Events exhibit hall will feature thousands of technologies, many of which you have never before seen.

ProBoat Events: Demonstrations—Free!

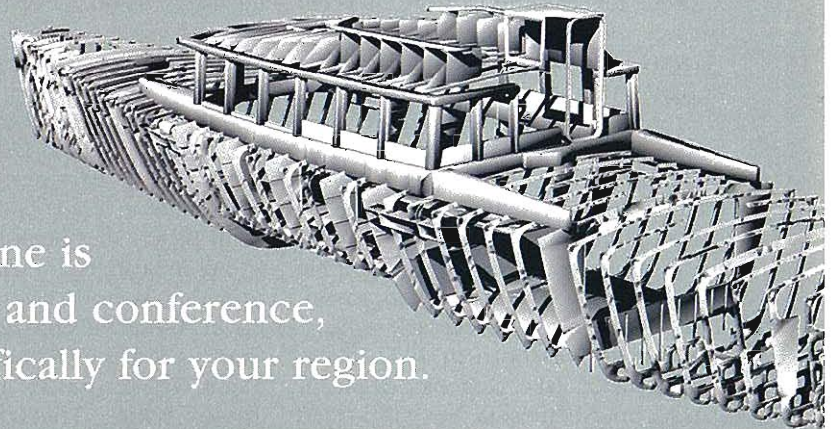
See how new technologies will work for your business. Product experts will be demonstrating the advantages of their tools and materials in the middle of the exhibit hall.

ProBoat Events: Workshops—Free!

Train your staff to use the new products and processes you'll see on display at ProBoat Events. Exhibitors host daily workshops in which they'll answer your questions about their new technologies.

Boat builders, designers, repairers, surveyors, and marina/boatyard operators in the Pacific Northwest:

Professional BoatBuilder magazine is presenting a regional trade event and conference, formerly known as IBEX U, specifically for your region.



Photos courtesy of Dashew Offshore

www.ProBoatEvents.com

Hargrave Gets His Due

by Dan Spurr

Unless you're very young or have zero interest in yacht design, Jack Hargrave's name should ring a bell. His achievements include: 38 years as one of America's preeminent motoryacht designers, 300 designs, more than 7,000 boats and ships built by 65 yards in 21 countries, and design of the Hatteras 41—the first large, series-built fiberglass powerboat. (Are those hall-of-fame numbers, or what?) The first "Hat" was introduced in 1960, and in the years that followed, the shooting star over Hatteras also scribed the arc of Jack Hargrave's career. Though he went on to design many custom yachts, for a lot of people his legacy is most visible through the lens of Hatteras.

A newly published biography will be a rewarding read for anyone interested in yacht design, especially motoryacht design. *American Classic: The Yachts and Ships of Jack Hargrave* was written by Marilyn Mower, former executive editor of *ShowBoats International* magazine, and something of an expert on the design of large yachts. She finished what Michael Joyce started. Joyce, a yacht broker, was a great admirer of Hargrave. He bought the J.B. Hargrave design office in Palm Beach, Florida, after Hargrave's death, in 1996. The book Joyce was working on languished, and, feeling an urgency to have it completed before Hargrave's contemporaries too expired, he turned the project over to Mower and graphic designer Darcey McNiff Thompson, both of whom have done Jack right.

Hargrave was born in 1922 in the settlement of Lake Gogebic, in Michigan's Upper Peninsula. He was skilled as an artist and a musician. As a kid,

he sold his paintings for a penny apiece, and as a teen he organized a local orchestra, adapting musical pieces to the instruments available.

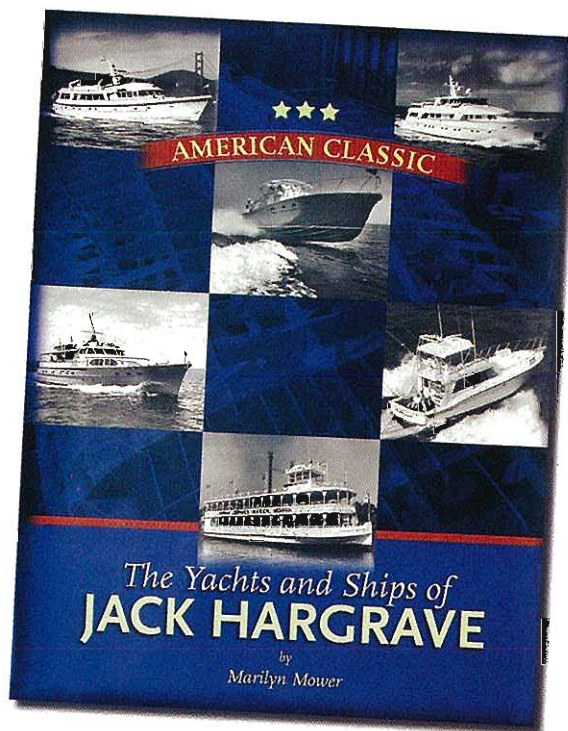
Boats were part of the Hargrave family life. While still an adolescent, Jack helped his father deliver boats on Lake Superior and Lake Michigan. When Jack was 16 his father enrolled him in a 10-lesson navigation course offered by *Motor Boating* magazine. Soon after, he obtained a U.S. Coast Guard captain's license, and over the next several years found employment as a professional skipper.

In 1941 he matriculated at St. Olaf College in Northfield, Minnesota, where he met his future wife, Janet Hobbett. During World War II he served in the merchant marine (the U.S. Navy wouldn't take him because he'd lost an eye in a childhood accident), after which, on return to the Great Lakes, he bought his one and only yacht, a 40' (12.2m) Lawley motor cruiser, which he ran as a charter fishing boat out of Duluth. He also crewed on a number of racing sailboats, one year logging 12,000 miles on the 72' (22m) staysail schooner *Ben Bow*. Eventually, Jack and Janet's travels took them to Florida, working on a yacht. Their first child, Susan, was born there in 1949. And there, in West Palm Beach, they settled.

Still in search of a career, or at least one that wouldn't require frequent travel, Hargrave enrolled in what was then called the Westlawn School of Yacht Design, run by founder Gerald Taylor White. The correspondence program required a two- to three-year

commitment, with one assignment not being sent to the student until the previous one was completed. Anxious to get on with it, Hargrave persuaded White to send him the entire program (paperwork and texts), which Hargrave completed in just seven months—a record at the time, and perhaps evermore. For his final exam, he submitted a boat he'd designed before starting the course. (That's not a knock on Westlawn; rather, recognition of Hargrave's self-determination and keen intelligence.) For a few years he supported his family by selling paintings (\$150 each), building a few boats, and organizing charters to the Bahamas. But his life still required focus, and that came to him in 1956 when he went to work for Rybovich and Sons in West Palm Beach, an emerging design/build yard and already an acknowledged pioneer in the development of the modern sportfishing boat.

He was assigned to the design office, apprenticing under Tommy Rybovich. Within a year, he'd been noticed by Rybovich customer Charlie Johnson, a wealthy car dealer and avid yachtsman. Recognizing Hargrave's talent, and believing, as Mower points



out, that the young man was “under-utilized,” Johnson commissioned Hargrave to design a large steel motoryacht. Mower writes, “Although he had never designed a steel boat, Hargrave operated on the philosophy of take the job first and then find out how to do it.” The result was the 89’ (27m) *Seven Seas*, very much a megayacht at the time, and ably built by the Burger Boat Company in Manitowoc, Wisconsin. Another commission from a second Rybovich customer for a 70-footer (21m) prompted Hargrave to leave his job at Rybovich and open his own office in Palm Beach. The second frontispiece of Mower’s book is an impressive black-and-white photograph of *Seven Seas* running powerfully, her widely flared bow looming over the camera lens. The next photo spread shows her awkward sideways launch, and another photo shows builder Henry Burger, owner Charles F. Johnson, and young Hargrave—hands in pockets, bow tie perfectly horizontal, standing ramrod-straight on the dock, his flattop haircut making him look like the no-nonsense guy he certainly was.

Fame and a modest fortune, however, still awaited. Both arrived at his studio door in the person of argyle-sock maker Willis Slane, of High Point, North Carolina. How Slane came to build the first large fiberglass

powerboat is a widely told tale, and probably considerably embellished, but just in case you missed it: Slane and some of his buddies—members of the Hatteras Marlin Club—were sitting around drinking one day when bad weather kept them from fishing. Their skippers were afraid to take the small wooden boats out. Boating journalist Pete Smyth told what happened next. “Slane pounded on the table and said, ‘I’m damned tired of these chickenshit captains who won’t go out, telling me their boats won’t make it.’ Slane threw a check for \$5,000 on the table and said, ‘Let’s build some boats that *will* go out!’” This isn’t quite the way Mower tells it, discrete as she is (and no doubt more thorough), but the truth is probably somewhere between—or not.

In any event, Slane was introduced to Tony Gibb and George Irvine at Owens-Corning Fiberglas; early fiberglass boat builder Don Mucklow; and eventually to Jack Hargrave. The result (with a consultation from Gibbs & Cox, the naval architecture firm that wrote the first manual for fiberglass construction, at the behest of OCF) was the 41’ (12.5m) sportfisherman *Knit Wits*. Within three years, 93 more of these boats rolled out of the High Point plant, each marketed as a “convertible,” a term coined by Slane to emphasize the yacht’s versatility (fishing and cruising). In 1962, the same

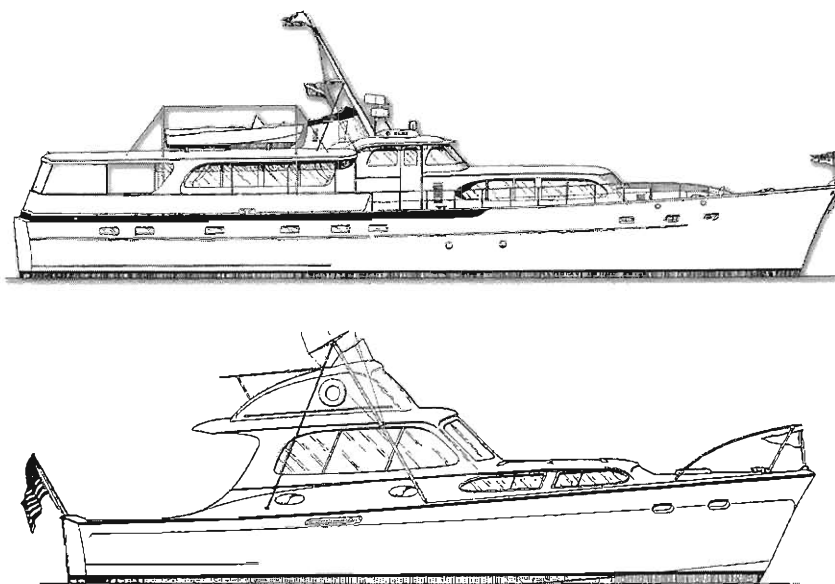
hull was used to build the 41 Double Cabin motoryacht. And the rest, as they say, is history: 158 Hatteras designs by Hargrave’s office over 36 years, of which 110 models were built, totaling 6,300 units.

Perhaps the longest and most unusual chapter in the book is titled “The Business of Yacht Design.” As any independent designer knows, it isn’t easy running a business, much less a profitable one. Hargrave apparently picked up some financial sense from his industrious mother, who ran an inn and studied hotel management. Mower writes, “The office at 205½ Sixth Street was a quiet place, and Hargrave was a man of few words. Hargrave had a private office and then there was a large room with several designers and draftsmen, an area for files and one for making prints. From 1964 to 1967 Hargrave also operated an office in Miami, which was primarily concerned with ships and commercial projects.” These included the patented 14,000-hp (1,044-kW) catamaran tug coupled to a 587’ (179m) barge, called a CATUG. His office also did a variety of passenger boats and ferries, including Fort Lauderdale’s well-known *Jungle Queen* tour boat. In addition, between 1970 and 1983 Hargrave ran a yacht brokerage downstairs from the Palm Beach office.

This chapter is sewn with snippets

Facing page—The dust jacket of Marilyn Mower’s recent biography of the late designer J.B. Hargrave.

Right, top—*Seven Seas*, a custom steel motoryacht built by Burger Boat Co. (Manitowoc, Wisconsin) in 1958. At 89’ (27m) she was a very big boat for the era and the design commission that really launched Hargrave’s career, since he was then a relatively little-known in-house designer at the Rybovich yard, in Florida. **Right**—The 41’ (12.5m) Hatteras *Knit Wits*, built in 1960, was the world’s first large production fiberglass powerboat. Her cruising interior became the basis for calling this robust sportfisherman a “convertible.” The Hargrave office designed—and defined—Hatteras Yachts’ product line for more than three decades.

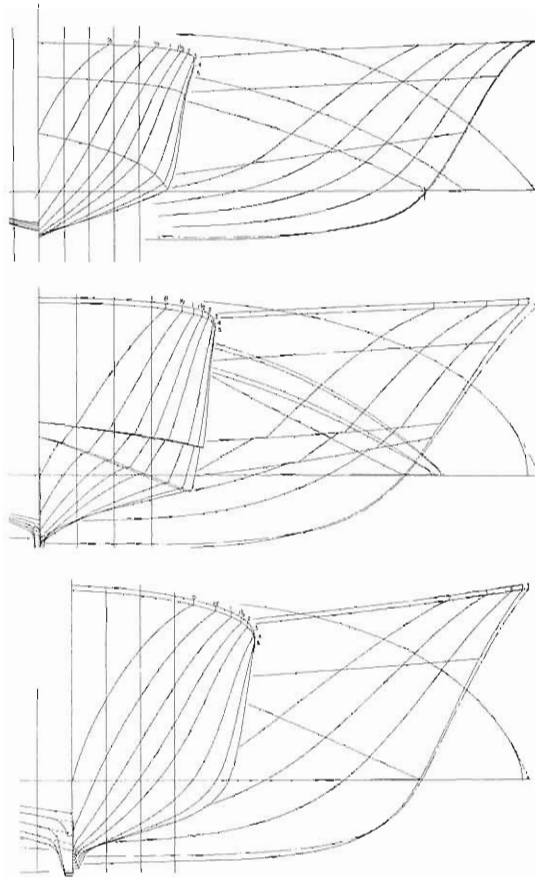


The forebody lines of three seminal Hargrave hulls.

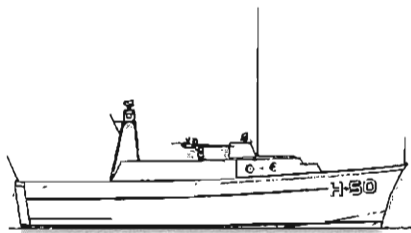
Top—The express-style sport-fisherman TX-41, which set a longstanding speed record for her nonstop 1964 run from Miami to New York. Hargrave's early work with deep-Vs was virtually contemporaneous with Ray Hunt's.

Middle—The semi-planing shape of a Hatteras 43 convertible, circa 1977.

Bottom—The full-displacement hullform of a Hatteras 48 Long Range Cruiser, circa 1977. Hatteras' Long Range series attracted a large and loyal following.



of remembrances from the many people who worked for Hargrave over the years. Prominent among them was his vice-president, Dudley Dawson, who is quoted as saying: "Jack was a



Hargrave's 1965 sketch, based on a 50' (15.2m) Hatteras hull, for a proposed coastal patrol boat for the U.S. Navy in Vietnam. After Hargrave downsized the design to 28' (8.5m), Hatteras built a successful jet-powered prototype for riverine warfare—but lost the contract when Hatteras' owner balked at the government paperwork.

good listener. At some point during initial client meetings he'd pull out a sheet of paper and a number-two pencil and start sketching. By the end of the meeting he'd have a profile, and it was so good you could take a one-quarter scale and pull a dimension off it. The first few times I saw him do this, it stunned me. And of course it stunned the client! They would say, 'Can I have a copy?' and Jack would reach for the design and say, 'No, but we can draw you up a contract.'"

The picture of Jack Hargrave that soon emerges from these pages is of a rather stiff, scrupulously honest man, devoted to family, and fair with his staff. He wouldn't accept funny money, and if he thought a builder wasn't doing something right, he said so directly. If not always loved, he seems to have been universally respected.

The back of the book contains profiles and arrangement plans of 75

yachts designed by Hargrave, from the Prairie 29 (8.8m) production cruiser to the 184' (56m) *Katamarino*, which represented a "design departure," Mower says, in the "half-deck separation of the forward and aft portions of the decks." This part of the book is preceded by designs that were never built, including several sailboats. Mower says that one of Hargrave's regrets was never having a sailboat built. Indeed, many family vacations were spent charter-sailing in the West Indies. The sketches of unbuilt motoryachts suggest where Hargrave's thinking might have taken him had he lived longer, and they are anything but stodgy. Mower writes, "Hargrave modernized his motoryacht designs in a style that was the polar opposite of Italian fashion." (You'll have to buy the book to see for yourself.)

Mower, Thompson, and Joyce have done an excellent and tasteful job telling the story of Hargrave's life, in a manner he would have approved—respectfully and fairly. He might not have welcomed a show of affection, and Mower knows it, but she has given us more than a hint of that, too.

American Classic: The Yachts and Ships of Jack Hargrave, by Marilyn Mower. 224 pages, 334 photos and illustrations, 75 yacht design profiles. \$79.95. Nautical Media Group, 1887 West State Road 84, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33315 USA, tel. 954-463-0555, fax 954-463-8621, on the Web at www.jackhargrave.com.

For his own retrospective of Jack Hargrave's work, see Dudley Dawson's article in *Professional BoatBuilder* No. 43, page 36. **PBB**

About the Author: Dan Spurr is Professional BoatBuilder's editor-at-large.



Corecell™ effectively relieves the symptoms of:

- Core shear failure
- Outgassing blisters
- High resin uptake
- Long lead times

**Consult SP immediately if these symptoms are
causing your business a headache.**



SP (Europe)

T +44 (0) 1983 828000
E info@spsystems.com
W www.spsystems.com

SP (North America)

T +1 888 842 2182 (toll free)
E info@spnorthamerica.com

SP (Australasia)

T +61 2 9979 7248
E info@spoz.com.au

Corecell™

The no-problem core

More on the Fundamentals of Steering Systems



DAN SPURK

In this second of three parts, we present formulas for calculating water pressure on the rudder, and then for specifying appropriate rudderstocks and rudder bearings.

Text, photos, and drawings by Dave Gerr (except where noted)

Rudderstock and Bearing Calculations and Construction

To calculate the required rudderstock diameter:

1. Find the water pressure on the rudder blade at 35° (maximum rudder angle).

$$\text{Pressure, lbs} = C_L \times \left(\frac{1}{2} \rho\right) V^2 \times A$$

Where:

C_L = coefficient of lift for the rudder-blade section shape at the angle being investigated

ρ = mass density of water, 1.987 slugs or 1,025 kg/m³

A = rudder area, sq ft or m²

V = speed, ft/sec or m/sec

Now, as we've seen in Part 1, the coefficient of lift isn't accurately known for most real-world rudders, and since we're interested in the maximum pressure—which occurs at maximum helm angle (almost always 35°, or at a lower angle, determined by when the rudder stalls)—and since the mass density of water is constant, then the formula above can be simplified to:

Standard Rudder Pressure Formula

$$\text{Pressure, lbs} = C_L \times (\text{Pf} \times \text{Speed, ft/sec})^2 \times \text{Area, sq ft}$$

$$\text{Knots} \times 1.69 = \text{ft/sec}$$

or

$$\text{Pressure, kg} = C_L \times (\text{Pf} \times \text{Speed, ft/sec})^2 \times \text{Area, m}^2 \times 52.55$$

$$\text{Knots} \times 0.514 = \text{m/sec}$$

Where:

C_L = coefficient of lift, use 0.5

Pf = Propeller factor: 1.0 for sailboats or boats where the propeller is more than 2.5 times propeller diameter forward of the rudder; 1.2 for all other boats.

If we had a 28-knot twin-screw planing boat with two 5.28-sq-ft (0.49m²) rudders, the force on each rudder at 35° would be:

$$28 \text{ knots} \times 1.69 = 47.32 \text{ ft/sec}$$

$$\text{Pressure} = 0.5 \times (1.2 \times 47.32 \text{ ft/sec})^2 \times 5.28 \text{ sq ft} = 8,512 \text{ lbs}$$

or

$$28 \text{ knots} \times 0.514 = 14.39 \text{ m/sec}$$

Note: In Part 1, which appeared in Professional BoatBuilder No. 98, the author covered balance, size, aspect ratio, and shape of powerboat and sailboat rudders—Ed.

Above—The rudder on this Sparkman & Stephens-designed 1975 Tartan 44 is hung on a full skeg. Its solid stainless steel rudderstock is secured by a bearing and a bronze gudgeon located near the base of the rudder.

$$\text{Pressure} = 0.5 \times (1.2 \times 14.39\text{m/sec})^2 \times 0.49\text{m}^2 \times 52.55 = 3,839 \text{ kg}$$

Note: Because pressure is a force, it is more properly indicated by the symbol "kgf" for kilograms of force; however, the "f" is understood in this application.

2. *Locate the center of water pressure on the rudder.* Refer to the drawing to locate the geometric center of area either by means of your CAD program or by balancing a cardboard or stiff paper cutout of the rudder blade. You can see in **Figure 1** how this is worked out.

A horizontal line, parallel to the datum waterline, is drawn across the rudder through the geometric center point. This line is the effective mean chord. Measure 35% of mean chord length aft of the rudder's leading edge, on this mean chord line, to find the center of pressure. Use 40% aft on wedge-section or parabolic-section rudders. (See Part 1 of this series for help estimating the location of the center of pressure at rudder angles other than 35°.)

3. *Find the twisting arm.* Draw a line at right angles to the rudderstock centerline through the center of pressure on the rudder blade. Measure the distance along this line, from the center of pressure on the rudder blade to the center of the rudderstock—that is, the rudderstock axis.

4. *Find the bending arm.* Refer to Figure 1. The distance from the center of pressure up to the middle of the lower rudder bearing in the hull, measured along the length of the rudderstock, is the bending arm. (If the rudder blade has a bearing at top and bottom, the bending arm is zero; see page 38.)

5. *Find the twisting moment (TM) and the bending moment (BM).*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{TM} &= \text{rudder pressure} \times \text{twisting arm} \\ \text{BM} &= \text{rudder pressure} \times \text{bending arm} \end{aligned}$$

If the twisting arm for our example rudder is 3.64" (92mm) and the bending arm is 23.8" (605mm), then:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{TM} &= 8,512 \text{ lbs} \times 3.64" = 30,984 \text{ in-lbs} \\ \text{BM} &= 8,512 \text{ lbs} \times 23.8" = 202,585 \text{ in-lbs} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \text{TM} &= 3,839 \text{ kg} \times 0.092\text{m} = 353 \text{ kgm} \\ \text{BM} &= 3,839 \text{ kg} \times 0.605\text{m} = 2,322 \text{ kgm} \end{aligned}$$

6. *Find the combined twisting and bending moment—combined moment (CM).*

$$\text{CM} = \text{BM} + \sqrt{\text{BM}^2 + \text{TM}^2}$$

In our case:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CM} &= 202,585 \text{ in-lbs} + \\ &\sqrt{(202,585 \text{ in-lbs})^2 + (30,984 \text{ in-lbs})^2} \\ &= 407,525 \text{ in-lbs} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CM} &= 2,322 \text{ kgm} + \\ &\sqrt{(2,322 \text{ kgm})^2 + (353 \text{ kgm})^2} \\ &= 4,671 \text{ kgm} \end{aligned}$$

Note: Though the calculation for CM should be done as above, the result will be consistently close to twice BM. Use this as a check on your calculation. If the number is significantly different than 2 x BM, then reexamine your work. In this case, 2 x 202,585 in-lbs = 405,170 in-lbs; or 2 x 2,322 kgm = 4,644 kgm, which is nearly identical to our calculated CM.

7. *Find the diameter of a solid rudderstock.*

$$\text{Dia, inches} = 3 \sqrt{\frac{16 \times \text{Moment}}{\pi (\text{UTS}/\text{SF})}}$$

Where:

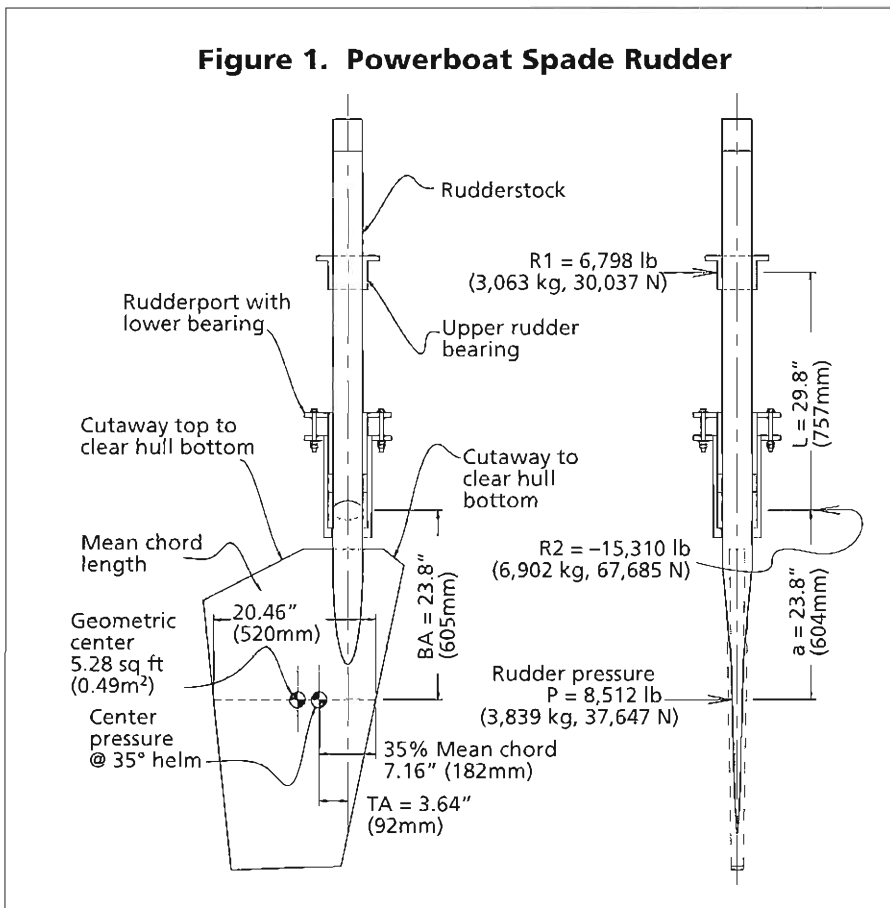
Moment = combined bending and twisting moment, in-lbs, for spade rudders

UTS = ultimate tensile strength of the material, in psi or MPa (N/mm²).

SF = safety factor; use the boxed table on the next page.

On metal spade rudders, there must be no welds from 1 shaft diameter below the top of the rudder blade up to 1 shaft diameter above the top of the lower rudder bearing. If welds are closer than this, then use the "As Welded" strength from the table on the following page.

In spade-rudder configuration the bending moment will be vastly greater



Safety Factors	SF
Powerboat spade rudders	3.34
Racing-powerboat and patrol-boat spade rudders	4.00
Power- and sailboat rudders, bearings above and below rudder blade	4.00
Sailboat spade rudders	6.00

Strengths and Densities of Standard Rudderstock Materials						
Material	Ultimate Tensile Strength		As Welded Tensile Strength		Density	
	psi	MPa*	psi	MPa*	lbs/cu ft	g/cm ³
Aluminum 5000 series	34,000	234	16,000	110	168	2.69
Aluminum 6082	46,000	327	20,000	138	168	2.69
Silicon bronze	60,000	413	27,000	186	500	8.00
Stainless steel (316L) ¹	85,000	586	36,000	248	505	8.09
Carbon composite ²	120,000	827	NA	NA	98	1.57
Aqualoy 22 HS ³	130,000	986	60,000	414	508	8.14

*MPa = N/mm² (megapascals = newtons per millimeter squared)

Notes:

¹ Use only 316L (L for low carbon) stainless to avoid pitting corrosion and weld decay problems.

² Carbon composite requires expensive custom fabrication. Confirm mechanical properties and engineering details with the manufacturer.

³ Aqualoy 22 HS is a chrome-molly alloy stainless from Western Branch Metals (Portsmouth, Virginia). Aquamet 22 from Marine Machining (Clinton Township, Michigan) is similar. Confirm alloy strength in the diameter specified.

than the twisting moment; therefore, we use the "Ultimate Tensile Strength" of the material from the table.

That's a fairly large rudder for this speed. We want to keep stock diameter down, to reduce drag. Thus, we'll go with a very high-strength, chrome-molly stainless: Aqualoy 22 HS.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Dia, inches} &= \sqrt[3]{\frac{16 \times 407,525 \text{ in-lbs}}{\pi \left(\frac{130,000 \text{ psi}}{3.34 \text{ SF}} \right)}} \\ &= 3.76", \text{ use } 3\frac{3}{4}" \text{ Aqualoy 22 HS} \end{aligned}$$

or

Metric structural calculations should be done in newtons, not kilograms. To convert kgm to Nm (kilogram meters to newton meters), multiply kgm by 9.8066.

So,

$$4,761 \text{ kgm} \times 9.8066 = 46,699 \text{ Nm}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Dia, mm} &= \sqrt[3]{\frac{16 \times 46,699 \text{ Nm} \times 1,000 \text{ mm/m}}{\pi \left(\frac{986 \text{ N/mm}^2}{3.34 \text{ SF}} \right)}} \\ &= 93.05 \text{ mm, use } 100 \text{ mm Aqualoy 22 HS} \end{aligned}$$

Note that Nm has to be multiplied by 1,000 to get Nmm so all the units are the same—in this case, "mm."

8. Find the weight per lineal foot of the selected stock.

$$\text{Section Area, sq ft} = \frac{\pi(\text{Dia, in}/2)^2}{144}$$

or

$$\text{Section Area, cm}^2 = \frac{\pi(\text{Dia, mm}/2)^2}{100}$$

Thus:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Section Area} &= \frac{\pi(3.75"/2)^2}{144} \\ &= 0.076 \text{ sq ft} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 0.076 \text{ sq ft} \times 508 \text{ lbs/cu ft} \\ = 38.6 \text{ lb/lineal ft} \end{aligned}$$

If this stock were 6'2" (6.16') long, it would weigh 238 lbs—minus a bit for any tapering.

or

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Section Area, cm}^2 &= \frac{\pi(100 \text{ mm}/2)^2}{100} = 78.54 \text{ cm}^2 \\ 78.54 \text{ cm}^2 \times 8.14 \text{ g/cm}^3 &= 639.3 \text{ g/lineal cm} \end{aligned}$$

If this stock were 1.87m long, it would weigh:
1.87m x 100cm/m x 639.3 g/lineal cm ÷ 1,000 g/kg = 119.5 kg

9. Optional: Find the section modulus

of the required solid stock.

$$Z = \frac{\pi(\text{Dia})^3}{32}$$

Where:

Z = section modulus, inches³ or cm³

Dia = rudderstock diameter, inches or cm

So:

$$Z = \frac{\pi(3.76")^3}{32} = 5.22 \text{ inches}^3$$

or

$$93.05 \text{ mm dia} = 9.305 \text{ cm dia}$$

$$Z = \frac{\pi(9.305 \text{ cm})^3}{32} = 79.1 \text{ cm}^3$$

10. Optional: Select a hollow pipe or tube section with the equivalent section modulus.

The pipe must be a minimum of Schedule 80, or heavier wall.

Referring to a standard U.S. IPS pipe and tube-stock table, a 4.5"-OD tube with a 1/2" wall has a section modulus of 5.67 inches³. This weighs 22.16 lbs/lineal ft.

or

Referring to a standard heavy-wall DIN-2448 pipe table, a 114.3mm-OD pipe with an 11mm wall has a section modulus of 84.2cm³. This weighs 28 kg/lineal meter (see below).

The section modulus of a hollow, round section can be found from the following:

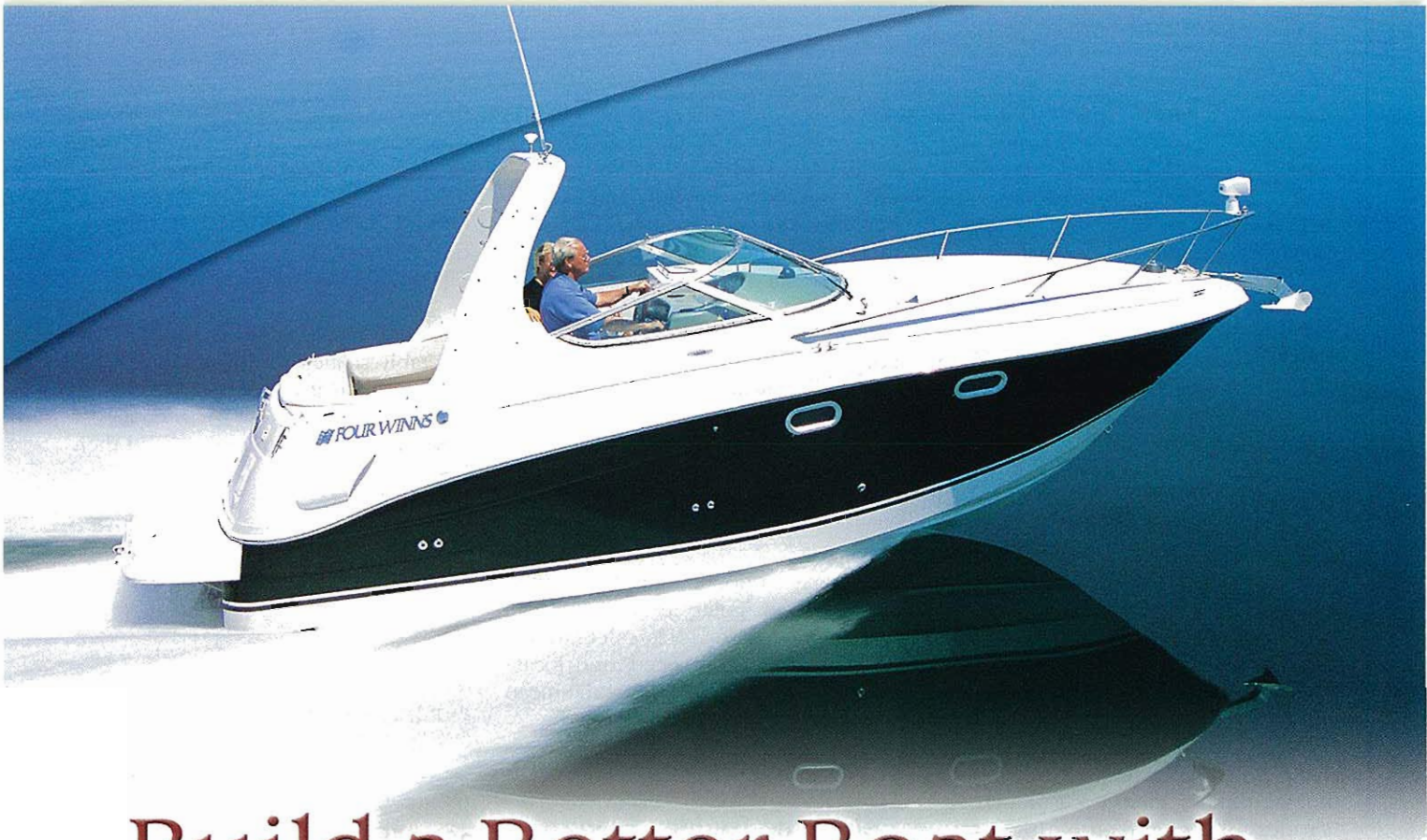
$$Z = \left(\frac{\pi}{32} \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{OD}^4 - \text{ID}^4}{\text{OD}} \right)$$

For the metric DIN pipe, we get:

$$\begin{aligned} 114.3 \text{ mm OD} - (2 \times 11 \text{ mm wall}) &= \\ 92.3 \text{ mm ID} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= \left(\frac{\pi}{32} \right) \times \left(\frac{(11.43 \text{ cm OD})^4 - (9.23 \text{ cm ID})^4}{11.43 \text{ cm OD}} \right) \\ &= 84.2 \text{ cm}^3 \end{aligned}$$

The larger diameter would create



Build a Better Boat with SprayCore® Onboard

Build lighter, stronger, more durable boats...

with **SprayCore** technology.

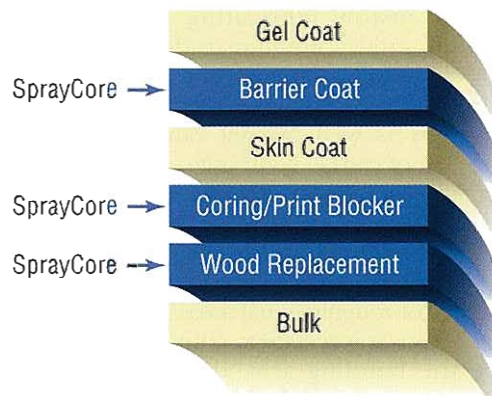
- Achieve superior strength and adhesion
- Reduce boat weight for better performance and fuel economy
- Eliminate print-through for a smoother, long-lasting finish

in less time and at lower cost.

Speed up and simplify the lamination process

- Reduce lamination time by up to 30%
- Increase output by as much as 200%
- Eliminate the lamination bottleneck

Increase your competitive advantage with award-winning SprayCore sprayable barrier coats and coring materials. For a demonstration of the innovative SprayCore product line, call **800-729-7600** or 513-489-7600.



Boost production, not emissions

Low Styrene Case Study results are in!

Find the facts at

www.itwspraycore.com/casestudy



ITW SprayCore
Inventing Sprayable Syntactics

www.itwspraycore.com

800-729-7600 • International 513-489-7600 • Fax 727-299-9797

FOUR WINNS® is a registered trademark of Genmar Holdings, Inc.

© 2005 ITW SprayCore

more drag. Further, the Aqualoy 22 HS alloy isn't available for this size tube, so we'd have to redo the calculation above for 316L stainless, and find the pipe or tube size for appropriate section modulus for that alloy.

Saving Weight in Sailboat Rudderstocks

If the rudder is fitted to a strong skeg or to the back of a traditional long keel, with bearings above and below the rudder blade, then sailboat rudderstocks aren't too large and heavy. On many modern fin-keel boats, however, balanced spade rudders can be both large and high aspect. A solid stainless, bronze, or even Aqualoy stock might well weigh more than 500 lbs (225 kg) on a larger boat. Such weight in the ends of the vessel is detrimental to performance, because it increases pitching.

In such instances, it makes good sense to go to heavy-wall stainless or bronze pipe or tube. Even though the rudder blade must be thicker to accommodate the greater diameter stock, the weight savings is well worth it. The more expensive alternative is a custom-fabricated carbon/epoxy composite stock. Another excellent option is a solid aluminum rudderstock of 6082 alloy. Certain companies (such as Jefa Marine of Greve, Denmark) specialize in custom fabricating and machining solid aluminum rudderstocks of 6082. These can be machined to any diameter desired, and tapered as well. Weight can be close to that of carbon composite.

It is also worth considering whether such a high aspect rudder really pays. The difference in performance between a rudder with an aspect ratio of 3 and 5 (of roughly equal area) isn't all that great. Lower aspect ratio will reduce the bending arm, thus the bending moment, and also reduce the required stock diameter as well as stock length—and thus reduce weight.

Checking Rudderstock Strength Going Astern

Because forward speed is so much higher than astern speed—for most conventional boats—simply checking the rudderstock strength in the ahead condition is generally adequate. Some craft, however, may have rudder configurations that create greater loads when going astern. The reason for

that is, when making sternway, the center of pressure is about 20% of mean chord *forward of the trailing edge* (which, going backward, becomes the leading edge). This, in turn, significantly increases the length of the twisting arm, and so the twisting moment.

For displacement boats, use 70% of maximum ahead speed as speed for sternway calculations.

For planing hulls:

$$\text{Sternway, kts} = (\text{max fwd speed, kts} + 20) \div 3$$

If you're in doubt about the rudderstock strength going astern, repeat all the above rudderstock calculations, using the sternway speed, and locate the center of pressure 20% of the mean chord forward of the trailing edge.

Rudderstocks With Bearings Above and Below the Rudder Blade

A rudder that is supported with bearings above and below the rudder is in nearly pure torsion with minimal bending. What bending exists is the result of the side force of the water, which is assumed to be distributed roughly evenly along the height of the rudder. This could be calculated as a "combined twisting and bending" condition similar to the above, but because the bending moment is such a small portion of the total load, it can be taken care of simply by employing a slightly larger safety factor of 4, rather than 3.34. You could then apply the formula above for combined twisting and bending, with a zero entered for bending arm, though it's more straightforward to define torque alone as simply:

$$\text{TM} = \text{rudder pressure} \times \text{twisting arm}$$

Along with a safety factor of 4 as in the table on the previous page.

In the combined twisting and bending of the spade rudder, bending dominated, so we used ultimate tensile strength. In the current case, however, torsion dominates. Accordingly, you need to use ultimate *shear* strength (USS), which can be taken as 60% of UTS.

If we assume for a moment that the rudder above was supported by a

lower rudder bearing on a strong skeg, then we would find the required stock diameter as follows:

$$\text{TM} = 8,512 \text{ lbs} \times 3.64' = 30,984 \text{ in-lbs}$$

or

$$\text{TM} = 3,839 \text{ kg} \times 0.092\text{m} = 353 \text{ kgm}$$

Since the resulting stock will be considerably smaller in this configuration, we'll go with the more standard 316L SS, which has a UTS of 85,000 psi (586 MPa). Shear strength would then be:

$$85,000 \text{ psi UTS} \times 0.60 = 51,000 \text{ psi USS}$$

or

$$586 \text{ MPa UTS} \times 0.60 = 352 \text{ MPa USS}$$

$$\text{Dia, inches} = 3 \sqrt{\frac{16 \times 30,984 \text{ in-lbs}}{\pi \left(\frac{51,000 \text{ psi}}{4 \text{ SF}} \right)}}$$

$$= 2.31", \text{ use } 2\frac{3}{8}" \text{ or } 2\frac{1}{2}" \text{ 316L stainless steel}$$

or

$$353 \text{ kgm} \times 9.8066 = 3,462 \text{ Nm}$$

$$\text{Dia, mm} = 3 \sqrt{\frac{16 \times 3,462 \text{ Nm} \times 1,000\text{mm/m}}{\pi \left(\frac{352 \text{ N/mm}^2}{4 \text{ SF}} \right)}}$$

$$= 58.5\text{mm, use } 60\text{mm } 316\text{L stainless steel}$$

(Nm has to be multiplied by 1,000 to get Nmm.)

Silicon bronze would be superior for any boat that isn't aluminum or steel. The silicon bronze would not have stainless steel's susceptibility to pitting corrosion. Applying 60,000 psi (413 MPa) UTS for bronze, the USS is 36,000 psi (248 MPa). Entering this in the formula above would give a required diameter of 2.59" (65.7mm); use 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ " (70mm) silicon bronze.

Rudder-Bearing Loads for Spade Rudders

All rudders must have at least two bearings—an upper and a lower bearing (Figure 2). We'll next take a look at bearings for rudders that have bearings below the bottom of the rudder blade. Here, we'll examine the loads on the upper and lower bearings of a spade rudder. For such rudders, the lower bearing is just inside the hull bottom, while the upper bearing is well above this, in the hull. Within

When service life of functional hardware is paramount, the obvious choice is Sugatsune. Finish durability, high cycle life, and strength are assured in Stainless 316 and 304 Hinges, slides, latches, & catches

SUGATSUNE



The famous "TLP" is still the preferred Flush latch for marine doors and drawers.



Drawer Slides, Latches, Catches, Knobs, Pulls, Handles, Hinges, and more...

The Sugatsune Difference

Buyers of quality yachts make purchase decisions based on function as well as appearance. This includes the movement of drawers, as well as the handles and latches that they touch. Equipping on-board cabinetry with the finest in stainless drawer slides will not only ensure velvet-smooth movement, but also a corrosion-free service life. The ESR4513 & 3813 stainless models are ideal for drawer depths 8" through 28". Mounting is as simple as regular slides. You can find local stock of slides and other Sugatsune stainless hardware at quality distributors like:

Reid Tool Co., Clancey Hardware, Specialty Supplies, Lewis Marine, and Hafele America.

Visit our website at www.sugatsune.com for a full listing of our products, tech drawings, CAD files, and hard-copy catalog requests. Special-design mechanisms are also available.



Sugatsune America, Inc.

221 E. Selandia Lane, Carson, CA 90746

Toll Free: (800) 562-5267 Tel: (310) 329-6373 Fax: (310) 329-0819

www.sugatsune.com / sales@sugatsune.com

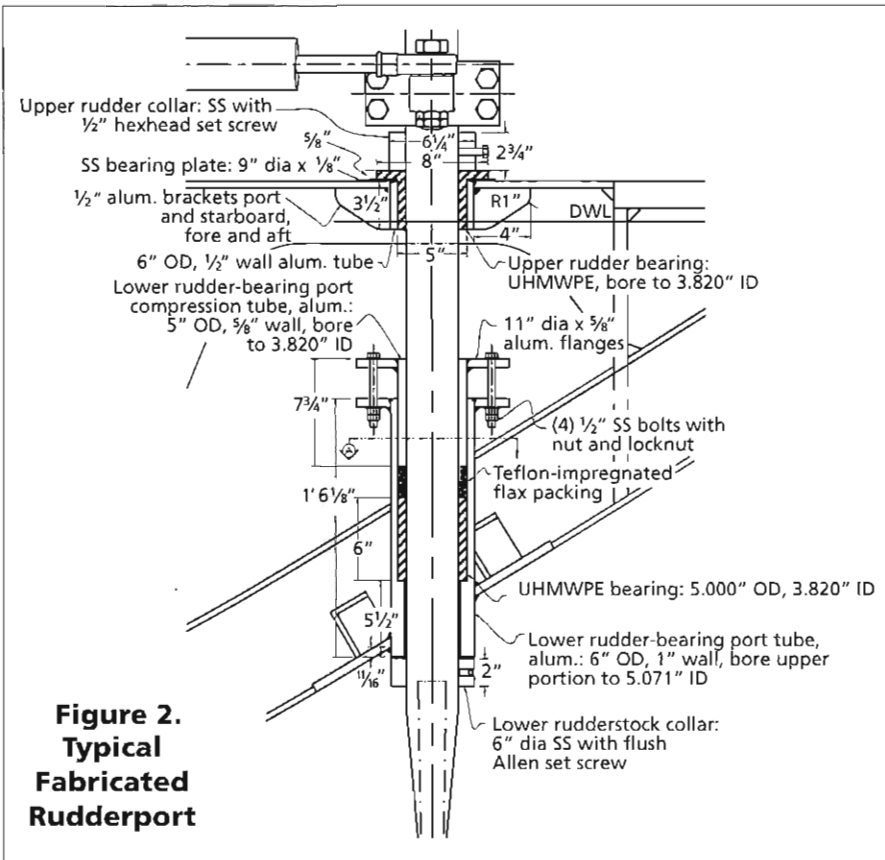


Figure 2.
Typical
Fabricated
Rudderport

practical limits, the higher the upper bearing can be in the hull the better, as this reduces the loads.

Find loads (reaction forces) on rudder bearings:

$$\text{Upper rudder bearing: } R1 = \frac{Pa}{L}$$

$$\text{Lower rudder bearing: } R2 = -\frac{Pa}{L} (L + a)$$

Where:
 P = water pressure on rudder blade, in pounds or kilograms
 L = distance from upper to lower bearing, in inches or meters
 a = distance from center of water pressure to lower bearing, inches or meters
 R1 = reaction force on upper rudder bearing, lbs or kg
 R2 = reaction force on lower rudder bearing, lbs or kg
 Note: R2 is negative because it operates in the opposite direction of R1.

Dessau
Diamond Tool
International

Worldclass quality
A relentless pursuit of perfection.

Manufacturers of diamond, and CBN cutting tools for the fiberglass, and composite industries.

Respecting our customers since 1841.

Dessau International
82 MIDLAND AVENUE • SADDLE BROOK, NJ 07663
1.973.478.7781 • FAX: 1.973.478.1175 • WWW.DESSAUDIAMOND.COM

TIME TO COME CLEAN!

YOU PROTECT YOUR WORK,
BUT ARE YOU PROTECTING
YOURSELF?

SKIN IN SAFE
PAINT REMOVAL!

SKIN DISEASE IS THE SECOND LARGEST
NONFATAL OCCUPATIONAL ILLNESS.
OTHER CLEANERS CONTAIN 'PUMICE' WHICH
CAN DAMAGE YOUR SKIN.
CUPRAN SPECIAL USES AN ORGANIC, NATURAL
WALNUT SCRUBBER THAT IS NOT HARMFUL TO
YOUR SKIN.

CUPRAN SPECIAL®

AVAILABLE AT:
**FERRO INDUSTRIES,
INC.**
1-800-343-3776

R1 plus R2 must cancel out to equal -P.
 For our example spade rudder (Figure 1), we've already found that rudder pressure is 8,512 lbs (3,839 kg). Referring to the drawing, we see that a = 23.8" (604mm), and L = 29.8" (757mm). Then:

$$R1 = \frac{8,512 \text{ lbs} \times 23.8''}{29.8''} = 6,798 \text{ lbs}$$

$$R2 = -\frac{8,512 \text{ lbs}}{29.8''} (29.8'' + 23.8'') = -15,310 \text{ lbs}$$

Note: -15,310 lbs + 6,789 lbs = -8,521 lbs. The net reaction in the bearings equals the load (rudder pressure) applied in the opposite direction.

or

$$R1 = \frac{3,839 \text{ kg} \times 0.604\text{m}}{0.757\text{m}} = 3,063 \text{ kg}$$

$$R1 = 3,063 \text{ kg} \times 9.8066 = 30,037 \text{ N}$$

$$R2 = -\frac{3,839 \text{ kg}}{0.757\text{m}} (0.757\text{m} + 0.604\text{m}) = -6,902 \text{ kg}$$

Find bearings that have enough area to fall below the allowable stress:

Material	Allowable psi	Bearing Stress MPa*
Lignum vitae	360	2.48
Babbitt bearing metal (oil lubricated)	650	4.48
Plastic bearing (UHMWPE)	800	5.51
Roller bearings (alum. or stainless)	800	5.51
Roller bearings (plastic)	350	2.41

*MPa = N/mm² (megapascals = newtons per millimeter squared)

$$R2 = -6,902 \text{ kg} \times 9.8066 = 67,685 \text{ N}$$

Note: -6,902 kg + 3,063 kg = -3,839 kg. The net reaction in the bearings equals the load (the rudder pressure) applied in the opposite direction.

Lignum vitae is a very hard, dense, oily wood, traditionally used for bearings in marine applications (including propeller-shaft bearings). Though practical, lignum vitae is largely obsolete today. Babbitt bearing metal (or white bearing metal) should be oil

lubricated and has been largely abandoned for rudder-bearing applications. Of the hard, tough, slippery (low coefficient of friction) plastics, ultrahigh-molecular-weight polyethylene, or UHMWPE, is probably best for nonroller rudder bearings. Not only is it very strong and resistant to attack by chemicals, it has virtually zero water absorption, and so doesn't expand after immersion, which would squeeze or bind the shaft.

Bearing area is shaft diameter times bearing height.

NEW RARITAN HOLD N' TREAT SYSTEM

Permits Clean and Legal Waste Discharge

Integrated Type I and Type III MSD System, combining reliable sewage treatment with a 15-gallon holding tank. With automatic, no-discharge, and override operational modes. A locking switch prevents accidental discharge. Compact, easy "drop-in" installation.

To learn more visit: raritaneng.com
 or call 800.352.5630
 856.825.4900

RARITAN
 A GENIUS FOR WATER IN ALL ITS FORMS

raritaneng.com

TOILETS • MARINE SANITATION DEVICES & SYSTEMS • WATER HEATERS • ICE MAKERS

For All Raritan Products: 24 Hour Technical Support Available On Our Website
 ISO 9001:2000

Maximum bearing height (length) is 1.75 times shaft diameter.

Minimum bearing height (length) is 1.0 times shaft diameter.

For the lower bearing (of UHMWPE) we find:

$15,310 \text{ lbs} \div 800 \text{ psi} = 19.14 \text{ sq in}$ required.
 $19.14 \text{ sq in} \div 3.75" \text{ shaft dia} = 5.1" \text{ high}$
Max. bearing height is $1.75 \times 3.75" \text{ dia} = 6.562"$
Min. bearing height is $1.0 \times 3.75" \text{ dia} = 3.75"$

Accordingly, a 5.1" high bearing will do, but a bit more will reduce bearing stress; go with 6" high.

For the upper bearing (of UHMWPE) we find:

$6,789 \text{ lbs} \div 800 \text{ psi} = 8.50 \text{ sq in}$ required.
 $8.50 \text{ sq in} \div 3.75" \text{ shaft dia} = 2.27" \text{ high}$
Max. bearing height is $1.75 \times 3.75" \text{ dia} = 6.562"$
Min. bearing height is $1.0 \times 3.75" \text{ dia} = 3.75"$

Accordingly, a 3.75" high bearing will do.

or
For the lower bearing (of UHMWPE) we find:

$67,685 \text{ N} \div 5.51 \text{ N/mm}^2 = 12,284 \text{mm}^2$ required.
 $12,284 \text{mm}^2 \div 100 \text{mm shaft dia} = 122.8 \text{mm high}$
Max. bearing height is $1.75 \times 100 \text{mm dia} = 175 \text{mm}$
Min. bearing height is $1.0 \times 100 \text{mm dia} = 100 \text{mm}$

Accordingly, a 122.8mm high bearing will do, but a bit more will reduce bearing stress; specify 150mm high.

For the upper bearing (of UHMWPE) we find:

$30,037 \text{ N} \div 5.51 \text{ N/mm}^2 = 5,451 \text{mm}^2$ required.
 $5,451 \text{mm}^2 \div 100 \text{mm shaft dia} = 54.5 \text{mm high}$
Max. bearing height is $1.75 \times 100 \text{mm dia} = 175 \text{mm}$
Min. bearing height is $1.0 \times 100 \text{mm dia} = 100 \text{mm}$

Accordingly, a 100mm-high bearing will do.

If the rudderstock has been tapered

down at the upper bearing, then the upper rudder bearing will have to be calculated, using the smaller (tapered down) diameter.

The structure supporting the upper rudder bearing must be able to withstand the 6,798 lbs (3,063 kg) side load, with a safety factor of 4. Similarly, the lower rudder bearing structure must withstand 15,310 lbs (6,902 kg), with a safety factor of 4. Built into the keel structure, for the lower rudder bearing, this isn't usually difficult to achieve, but keep the large loads in mind.

Rudder-Bearing Clearance

Because the rudderstock must be free to turn in the bearings, the bore (inside diameter, or ID) of the bearing must be slightly larger than the OD of the shaft. The stock is almost always of standard, off-the-shelf diameter rod or pipe. Normally, you can't specify its diameter tolerances beyond what's commercially supplied. The bearing ID is thus specified to give proper clearance.

The difference between the shaft

Are you waiting 12 to 24 hours before sanding a fairing application?...

Do it right. Do it fast. Bill the job.

...You don't have to with System Three QuikFair.

We understand the needs of the professional boatbuilder.

In 1978 Kern Hendricks was building a boat. When the available boatbuilding products didn't measure up, he was inspired to create a better marine epoxy resin. Since then, we've spent 25 years working with boatbuilders to create products & literature specifically for epoxy boat construction and fiberglass repair.

A fast curing, 'no-powders' fairing putty solution.

No more mixing powders, butter-like QuikFair is ready to use. Other epoxy fairing putties have to dry for 12 to 24 hours before sanding and recoating. We designed QuikFair to be sandable after 3 hours. You can now apply a coat in the morning, sand it at noon, recoat it and sand and recoat again before quitting time. Turn a 3 day project into a day, and get that invoice out faster.

Download our QuikFair Technical Data Sheet at:
www.systemthree.com



QuikFair is a 'no-powders', ready to use, fast curing, multiple coats per day fairing putty.

SYSTEMTHREE

Find a dealer near you: 1.800.333.5514

©2008 System Three Products, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

OD and the bearing ID is called *allowance*. The amount that the machinist can deviate from the specified ID with the allowance is the *tolerance*.

For low-speed (low-RPM) heavy equipment (such as rudder bearings):

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0025 \times (\text{dia, inches})^{0.67}$$

$$\text{Tolerance} = 0.0025 \times (\text{dia, inches})^{0.34}$$

or

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0073 \times (\text{dia, mm})^{0.67}$$

$$\text{Tolerance} = 0.0211 \times (\text{dia, mm})^{0.34}$$

Where:
dia = shaft diameter

Thus, for our 3.75" shaft, we'd call for a bearing ID of:

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0025 \times (3.75 \text{ " dia})^{0.67} = 0.006 \text{ "}$$

$$\text{Tolerance} = 0.0025 \times (3.75 \text{ " dia})^{0.34} = 0.003 \text{ "}$$

or

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0073 \times (100\text{mm dia})^{0.67} = 0.159\text{mm}$$

$$\text{Tolerance} = 0.0211 \times (100\text{mm dia})^{0.34} = 0.101\text{mm}$$

So:
Bearing ID = 3.756", +0.003", -0.000"
(meaning the ID can't be smaller than 3.756" or larger than 3.759")

or

$$\text{Bearing ID} = 100.159\text{mm, } +0.101\text{mm, } -0.00\text{mm}$$

(meaning the ID can't be smaller than 100.159mm or larger than 100.26mm)

UHMWPE-Bearing Wall Thickness

Minimum bearing wall thickness (for UHMWPE) should be 0.15 times nominal shaft diameter. Somewhat greater thickness is fine, to fit properly inside the bearing housing wall.

For our 3.75" (100mm) shaft, the minimum wall would thus be 0.5625" (15mm). Or the minimum bearing OD would be:

$$2 \times 0.5625 \text{ " } + 3.75 \text{ " } = 4.875 \text{ " OD}$$

or

$$2 \times 15\text{mm} + 100\text{mm} = 130\text{mm OD}$$

The inside wall of the lower portion

of the rudderport (which houses the bearing) should be machined to 4.875" (130mm) ID, or somewhat larger inside diameter, as convenient.

The UHMWPE bearing is slid down into the rudderport. So it needs to be a close sliding fit. Use:

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0014 \times (\text{dia, inches})^{0.67}$$

$$\text{Tolerance} = 0.0013 \times (\text{dia, inches})^{0.34}$$

or

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0041 \times (\text{dia, mm})^{0.67}$$

$$\text{Tolerance} = 0.0101 \times (\text{dia, mm})^{0.34}$$

Where:
dia = bearing outside diameter

If we'd selected 5" (130mm) ID for the lower rudderport tube, then the bearing ID would be:

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0014 \times (5.00 \text{ " dia})^{0.67} = 0.004 \text{ "}$$

$$\text{Tolerance} = 0.0013 \times (5.00 \text{ " dia})^{0.34} = 0.002 \text{ "}$$

or

$$\text{Allowance} = 0.0041 \times (130\text{mm dia})^{0.67} = 0.107\text{mm}$$



COMMERCIAL SEWING

65 Grant St, Torrington, CT 06790 • 860-482-5509 • Fax 860-482-7964 • www.commercialsewing.com

- Bimini Tops
- Cockpit Covers
- Mooring Covers

- Cooler Bags •
- Bow Covers •
- Transport Covers •

Represented by








Tolerance = $0.0101 \times (130\text{mm dia})^{0.34} = 0.053\text{mm}$

So:

Bearing OD = 5.000", +0.000", -0.002"
Rudderport Tube ID = 5.004", +0.002", -0.000"

Or

Bearing OD = 130.000mm, +0.000mm, -0.053mm
Rudderport Tube ID = 130.107mm, +0.053mm, -0.000mm

The opening at the bottom of the rudderport should never make contact with the shaft, so this opening needs to be larger than the bearing diameter. Use twice the shaft allowance for the bearing ID, or a bit more. Thus—again, for our 3.75"/100mm shaft—the ID of the opening in the rudderport (below the bearing) should be:

$0.006" \times 2 = 0.012"$, and $0.012" + 3.75" = 3.762"$

Or

$0.159\text{mm} \times 2 = 0.318\text{mm}$, and $0.318\text{mm} + 100\text{mm} = 100.318\text{mm}$

Rudderport Tube Wall Thickness

Aluminum = $0.13 \times \text{shaft dia}$, min.

Not less than $\frac{1}{4}"$ (6.5mm)

Steel, Stainless, Bronze = $0.08 \times \text{shaft dia}$, min.

Not less than $\frac{3}{16}"$ (4.7mm)

If we were building this rudderport into an aluminum boat, the rudderport would be of aluminum pipe or tube. Minimum diameter would be:

Wall min. = $0.13" \times 3.75" \text{ dia shaft} = 0.4875"$

or

Wall min. = $0.13 \times 100\text{mm dia shaft} = 13\text{mm}$

We selected a 5" (130mm) OD rudder bearing, so the OD of the rudderport tube would be:

$0.4875" \text{ wall} \times 2 = 0.975" + 5.00" \text{ bearing} = 5.975" \text{ OD}$; use 6.00" OD, or slightly greater as convenient for the lower rudderport tube

or

$13\text{mm wall} \times 2 = 26\text{mm} + 130\text{mm}$

bearing = 156mm OD; use 160mm OD, or slightly greater as convenient for the lower rudderport tube

Rudderport Packing Gland

The lower rudderport tube is fastened to the hull and houses the rudder bearing, the packing gland that makes the rudderport watertight, and the upper rudderport compression tube, which squeezes down on the packing to make it watertight.

Traditional packing for the gland is made of standard flax packing. A better choice is Teflon-impregnated flax packing, which has lower friction and longer life. (Never use graphite-impregnated packing; the graphite will cause corrosion.)

The packing diameter should be approximately equal to the bearing wall thickness. The height of the uncompressed packing should be approximately 60% of shaft/stock diameter.

The rudderport compression tube should be machined to have the same OD as the bearing below, and an ID with 50% greater allowance than the

Transshield

Not Your Ordinary Shrink-Wrap

Transshield is a unique alternative to conventional shipping and storage methods. It is quick and easy like a cover, but shrinks tight like a shrink-wrap.

Sun

- Reflects 85% light
- Stays 10-15% cooler

Snow

- Supports 31 lbs/sq ft or about 2 feet of snow
- Stick surface sheds snow

Rain

- Vapor Transmission Rate of 1.3 grams/100 sq. in./24 hrs

Material Makeup

- Polyethylene Shrink/Stretch Film
- Olefin Hotmelt Adhesive
- Hydroentangled Polyester Nonwoves

Transshield's 3 layer Internationally patented material provides premium protection to high gloss surfaces of all sizes.

888.731.7700 • www.transshield-usa.com • general@transshield-usa.com

SILICON BRONZE

C.D.A. Alloy 655

- SHEET & PLATE
- SQUARE ROD
- WELDING ROD
- SQUARE TUBING
- ROUND ROD
- ROUND TUBING
- FLAT BAR

**EXCELLENT FOR
BOAT REPAIR, KEEL FRAMES,
RIBS, AND CHAIN PLATES**

Fabrication Properties	Rating
Capacity for being cold worked	Excellent
Capacity for being hot formed	Excellent
Corrosion Resistance	Excellent
Suitability for being joined by:	
Brazing	Excellent
Oxyacetylene welding	Good
Gas shielded arc welding	Excellent
Resistance welding	Excellent
Hot forgeability rating	40

ATLAS METAL SALES

1401 Umatilla St. • Denver, Colorado 80204
800-662-0143 • 303-623-0143
MasterCard Fax: 1-303-623-3034

E-Mail: jsimms@atlasmetal.com
Website: www.atlasmetal.com

bearing. Our bearing allowance is 0.006" (0.159mm).

0.006" x 1.5 = 0.009", so:
 Compression tube ID = 3.75" + 0.009" =
 3.759" ID, +0.003", -0.000"

Or
 0.159mm x 1.5 = 0.318mm, so:
 Compression tube ID = 100mm +
 0.318mm = 100.318mm ID, +0.101mm,
 -0.000mm

Compressing the Rudderport Compression Tube

On off-the-shelf machined bronze and stainless rudderports, the compression to squeeze the compression tube down on the packing is usually generated by a screw-down nut, threaded onto the top of the lower rudderport tube.

On metal hulls, the entire rudderport is usually built into the hull, and the rudderport compression tube is tightened down with four bolts through flanges on the compression tube and lower rudder-bearing port tube. The bolts should be of 316 stainless. Diameter should be 0.13

times rudderstock diameter, or larger, but never less than 3/16" (4.7mm).

The flange thickness is:
 Aluminum: 0.18 x shaft diameter, or more
 Not less than 1/4" (6.3mm)
 Steel: 10.12 x shaft diameter, or more
 Not less than 3/16" (4.7mm)

Roller Bearings

Not long ago, Delrin and other hydroscopic plastics that expand and degrade when immersed in water were routinely specified for rudder bearings. But, since its advent, I've found UHMWPE has few problems and gives good service if installed as described above. The ultimate in rudder bearings, though, would be stainless or aluminum roller bearings. Such rudder bearings have closer clearances for less "chatter" in

the bearing and less "backlash." They also have the lowest friction for even better helm feel (Figure 3).

Initial dimensions for the bearing height can be estimated by applying the allowable bearing loads for roller bearings, above. Note, however, that manufacturers provide tables giving



Figure 3.

COURTESY EDSON INTERNATIONAL





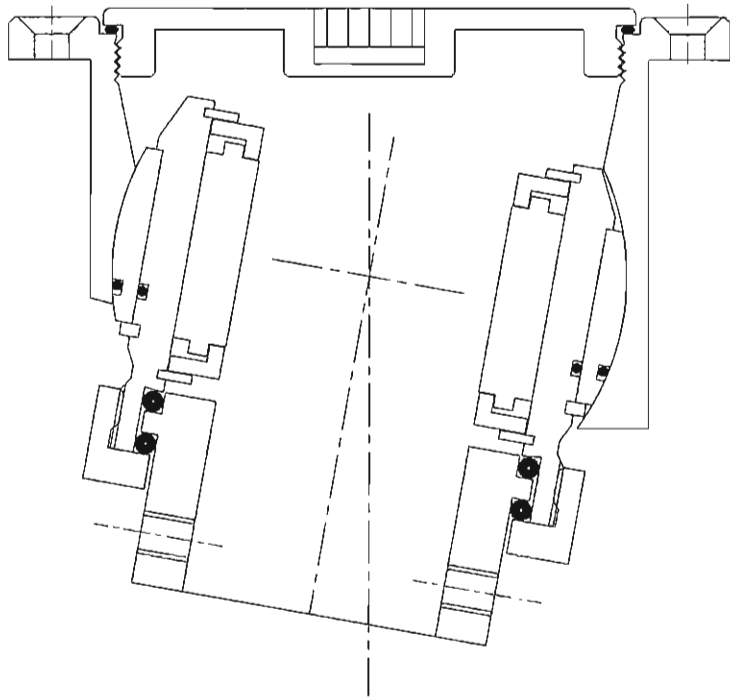





Interior Blind, Shade and Screen Solutions

Oceanair Interiors Toll-free: 877.774.6562 Outside of the US: 802.362.5258 www.oceanairinteriors.com

Figure 4. Section Through Self-Aligning Rudder Bearing



JEEFA RUDDER SYSTEMS

the design loads for their specific bearings in different sizes and constructions.

Another advantage of manufactured roller bearings is that they are available in self-aligning configurations. This means the bearing is free to rotate slightly to align with any bend in the rudderstock, and thereby prevent binding, uneven wear, and excess friction. For performance sailboats with high-aspect spade rudders, self-aligning roller bearings (Figure 4) are strongly recommended.

Premanufactured roller bearings are available with or without built-in bearing seals, and in configurations suitable for installations in wood, fiberglass, aluminum, or steel hulls.

Rudder Bearing Loads— Rudder Bearings Top and Bottom of Rudder

All of the preceding applies to spade rudders, with no bearing at the bottom of the rudder blade. On many single-screw boats (and some twin-screw vessels), the rudder is supported with a bearing in the hull just

Multiplex Made Simple



Airpax ED&D's E-Plex family of modules can monitor and control all electrical functions on your vessel, with the speed and efficiency of a two wire network. E-Plex can intergrate both A/C and D/C circuits.

E-Plex can monitor and control:

- Security and Multimedia • Air Conditioning • Lighting • Generators • Hydraulics • Tanks • GPS •

From the start of your project, through prototyping, pilots, and on to production units, Wes-Garde Components is there! Our experienced engineers will assist you in selecting the modules to meet your needs and our field service technicians will be available to maintain and continue to service your system in the field. Wes-Garde's expertise with Airpax ED&D's E-Plex product family will take the mystery out of multiplex for you and for your customers. Contact us for a demo and for additional information.

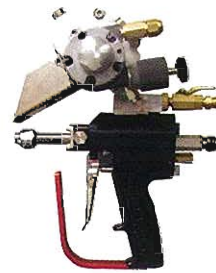


**WES-GARDE
COMPONENTS
GROUP, INC.**
The Electro-Mechanical
& Interconnect Specialists

**AIRPAX
ED&D**

1.800.554.8866

www.wesgarde.com



NEW FORMULA GUN

Since our pioneering start in 1959, GlasCraft has designed, manufactured and marketed industry leading machines that meter, mix, and dispense for the FRP industry including RTM, RTM Light, and open-mold application. The new Formula Gun is engineered specifically for the application of today's high performance vinyl ester and polyester formulations.

GlasCraft
DISPENSING EXCELLENCE

www.glascraft.com

above the rudder blade, and with a lower bearing at the bottom of the rudder fastened to the keel or rudder skeg. In this case, the rudderstock experiences only modest bending loads; however, the stock and the bearing must resist the total side pressure of the water.

If we assume that our 5.28-sq-ft (0.49m²) rudder is on a single-screw 28-knot boat, then the force on the one rudder would be the same as we've already found: 8,512 lbs (3,839 kg, 37,647 N). Each bearing takes half this load, or 4,256 lbs (18,823 N).

You'd find the required bearing size (for allowable bearing stress) as above. But, it makes sense to turn down the lower end of the rudderstock to fit into a smaller, more streamlined bearing/skeg below, as that portion of the stock is taking only the shear resulting from the side load; it's not also transmitting the torque from the steering gear.

You are then forming a pintle for the lower rudder bearing. Generally, this should be approximately 44% of overall shaft diameter, though you

Ultimate Shear Strength (USS)		
Material	psi	MPa*
Aluminum 5000 series	20,400	140
Aluminum 6082	27,600	190
Silicon bronze	36,000	248
Stainless steel (316L)	51,000	352
Carbon composite	Not recommended in this application	
Aqualoy 22 HS	78,000	538

*MPa = N/mm² (megapascals = newtons per millimeter squared)

need to check that it has adequate shear area to take the side load. Employ a large safety factor of 5 to allow for the stress concentrations of abrupt changes in shape between the main rudderstock and the lower pintle.

Now, for this rudder, with bearings top and bottom, the stock diameter will be considerably smaller, with no bending load. Working through the formulas above (and using 316L stainless instead of Aqualoy 22 HS), we find the stock diameter required is 2½"

or 2½" (60mm or 64mm) 316L SS. We'll go with 2½", since it's more readily available and has a larger safety factor. For the metric shaft, we find 60mm.

2.5" dia x 0.44 = 1.1", try 1" dia

or

60mm dia x 0.44 = 26.4mm, try 25mm

Check shear stress (single shear):

Area = $\pi (1.0" \div 2)^2 = 0.78$ sq in

4,256 lbs \div 0.78 sq in = 5,456 psi

51,000 psi \div 5,456 psi = SF 9.3, which is well over 5 SF, and thus acceptable

Do you CMT?

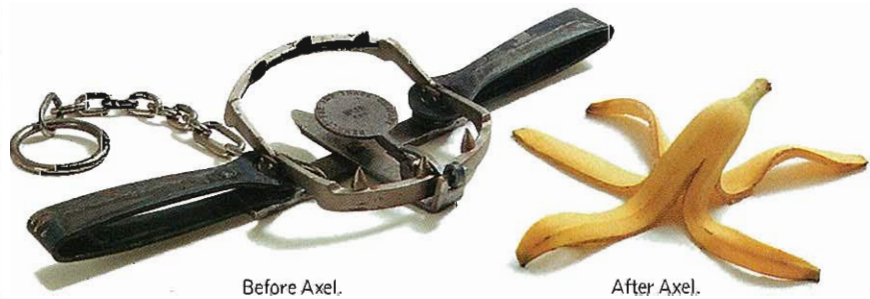
Don't fear.
We've bottled the Guru
in an easy-to-use DVD.



Master Boat Builder,
André Cocquyt, teaches
the latest in Closed
Molding Technology.

www.GuruDVDs.com

3 hours of in-depth, hands-on instruction



How Your Parts See Your Molds.

Superb release is just the beginning. Our XTEND® semi-permanent mold releases are faster to use: just wipe on and let dry, no buffing is required. And their extraordinary durability delivers longer production runs with less maintenance. If you prefer internal releases, our MoldWiz® is the standard of the industry.

For details, contact
Axel today.

AXEL
Mold Releases & Process Aid Additives

See us at: 2006 Midwest Composites Conference
South Bend, IN March 8-9
JEC, Paris, France March 28-30, 2006

Box 77 0855, Woodside, NY 11377 800-332-AXEL(2935) Fax: 718-565-7447 www.axelplastics.com

Or:

Area = $\pi (25\text{mm} \div 2)^2 = 491\text{mm}^2$
 $18,823 \text{ N} \div 491\text{mm}^2 = 38.3 \text{ N/mm}^2$
 $352 \text{ N/mm}^2 \div 38.3 \text{ N/mm}^2 = \text{SF } 9.2$,
which is well over 5 SF, and thus acceptable

Gudgeon and Pintle Proportions

If this were a traditional rudder hung on gudgeons and pintles instead of bound to a stock, then the load would be divided by the number of gudgeons and pintles. The pintle diameter can be as small as practical—so long as the safety factor, SF, in shear is greater than 5. Divide the side load by the number of pintles and gudgeons to get the load on each.

Pintle length in the gudgeon or bearing should be at least 1.2 times pintle diameter.

The pintle can be tapered at a ratio of approximately 1 to 6 from maximum diameter at the top, to minimum diameter at the bottom.

The height of the gudgeon housing the pintle must be at least 1.2 times

pintle diameter.

The gudgeon wall thickness is to be 0.5 times the pintle diameter, or more.

Fastening of the gudgeons into the hull or transom must take the side load from the pintles with a safety factor of 5. Check:

- fasteners in shear
- fasteners in tension
- fasteners in bearing in the hull/transom

Axial Bearing Loads and Shaft Collars

Rudders have weight that pulls them down out of the boat. This axial load must be resisted with a shaft collar inside the boat at one of the bearings, or by an axial bearing at the lower rudder bearing (Figure 5).

Where the lower rudder bearing is necked down to form a pintle, as described above, the shoulder that is formed works well as an axial-load bearing. A UHMWPE disk bushing/bearing can be placed under the main rudderstock here to take the axial load.

A spade rudder can also be struck from below and knocked upwards, damaging the steering gear. To prevent this, another shaft collar below one of the bearings should be installed.

On performance sailboats, roller-bearing shaft collars can be built into the upper or lower rudder bearing. These are sometimes termed "thrust bearings." Such roller-bearing shaft collars give the smoothest helm feel and fingertip control.

Fore-and-Aft Rudderstock Angle and Boat Trim

An often overlooked aspect of rudder installation is the rudderstock angle. The stock can be dead vertical or angled either forward or aft, as viewed from the side. Keep the following in mind:

- A rudderstock raked aft depresses the bow when the rudder is put over.
- A rudderstock raked forward depresses the stern when the rudder is put over.

Are you confident your owner manuals provide enough information to SAFELY operate and service your product?

Willing to bet a life on it?

Ken Cook Co.
An ISO 9001:2000 Certified Company

414-466-6060 www.kencook.com

owner manuals • installation sheets • service bulletins • service manuals • safety training programs

Serving marine product manufacturers since 1944.

On contemporary sailboats, it's not unusual to have moderate aft rake to make the spade rudder more nearly perpendicular to the swept-up hull bottom aft. A moderate amount of aft rake is acceptable, but you should avoid raking rudders aft more than 9° to vertical, or forward more than 12°. In fact, there's usually no reason for forward rake, except for transom-hung rudders. Traditional long-keeled sailboats often have forward rake well over 12°, but this is not best practice; and there's no reason for such rake on a modern boat.

For powerboats, rudders should always be vertical or nearly so.

Transverse Rudderstock Angle

On sailboats with twin rudders aft (such as the Open 60 class), it's normal to have the stocks at roughly right angles to the hull underbody. This splays the rudders out at an angle to the centerline (i.e., to vertical). On a wide-sterned sailboat when heeled, this is a good thing. The lee rudder will be deeply immersed and



closer to vertical when heeled, thus more effective on the wide underbody aft. Such hullforms roll a single centerline rudder out of the water to a large degree when well heeled.

On planing powerboats, twin rudders must always be dead vertical

athwartships, though it can look right on the drawing to have the two rudders project out from the hull underbody (behind the propellers) at right angles to the hull shell. On a deep-V boat this would mean an athwartship rudder angle of 21° or so

Fabric and glue

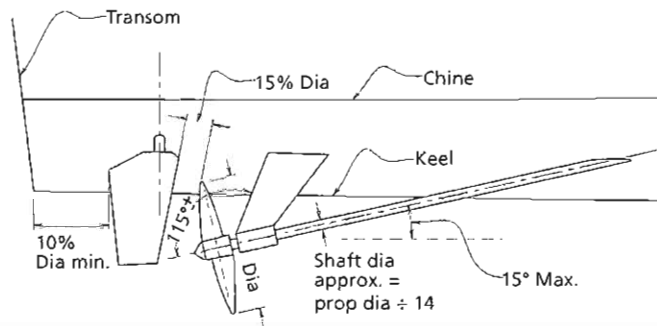
As a matter of fact, it is rocket science.

PRO-SET

SpaceShipOne and White Knight
carbon fiber and PRO-SET Epoxy
Scaled Composites / Mojave, California

Pro-Set Inc. / 888-377-6738 / prosetepoxy.com
LAMINATING EPOXY / ADHESIVES / EQUIPMENT

Figure 6.
Planing-Boat
Rudder and
Propeller
Configuration

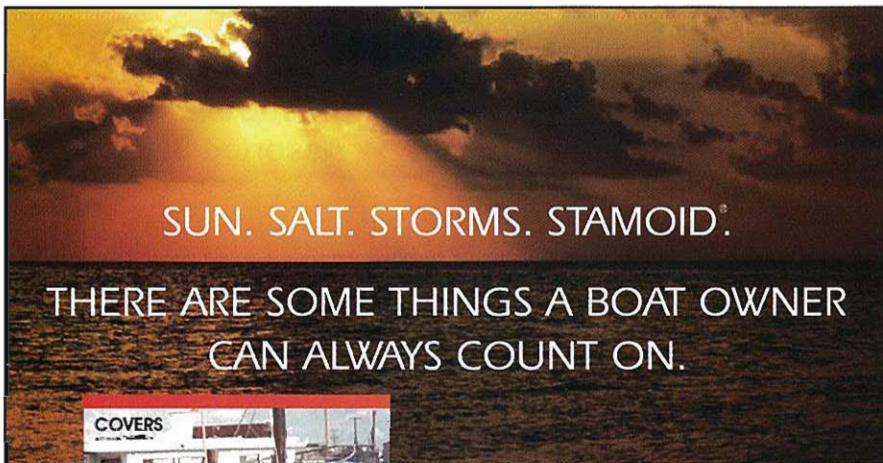


to the vertical. Though it may look right—it's wrong. The angled rudders, instead of acting like rudders, will also act as diving planes or trim tabs, an effect that is aggravated further (and unpredictably) when the boat rolls.

Rudder Configuration for Planing Hulls

Figure 6 shows the best proportions for rudders in relation to the hull, propeller, and shaft on twin-screw planing hulls. The leading edge of the rudder should be about 15% of propeller diameter aft of the propeller blades. Less is too close and can cause vibration or difficulty pulling the prop. A bit more is acceptable, but much more than that and the rudder becomes less effective, since it is farther aft in the slipstream. The aft edge of the rudder should ideally be 10% of propeller diameter forward of the transom's bottom edge. A bit farther forward is okay, provided you meet all other criteria. Having the prop farther aft allows a shallower shaft angle, but as the rudder blade nears the transom edge there's an increased chance of ventilation at the rudder, now no longer shielded from surface air by the hull above. There are many successful planing boats, however, that do have their rudders much closer to the transom. **PBB**

About the Author: In addition to serving as director of Westlawn Institute of Marine Technology, Dave Gerr maintains his longstanding design practice (Gerr Marine, based in New York City), whose projects include sail and power, monohulls and multihulls, yachts and commercial vessels. He is the author of *Propeller Handbook*, *The Elements of Boat Strength*, and *The Nature of Boats*.



SUN. SALT. STORMS. STAMOID.®

THERE ARE SOME THINGS A BOAT OWNER
 CAN ALWAYS COUNT ON.



STAMOID
 MARINE FABRICS

SETTING THE STANDARD.™

Weather conditions can change with the wind. You've been there. So have Stamoid® Marine Fabrics. That's why the most demanding boat owners equip their craft with Stamoid®.

- OUTSTANDING DURABILITY
- STABLE AND SOLID
- 100% WATERPROOF
- MILDEW RESISTANT
- EASY MAINTENANCE
- HIGHLY UV RESISTANT

Want to learn more? Call 1-954-942-3600 or visit us online at www.stamoidmarine.com. Get to know the marine fabric that can prepare you—and your boat—for anything.

FERRARI



1510 SW 5th Court, Pompano Beach, FL 33069
 Tel 954-942-3600 Fax 954-942-5555 www.stamoidmarine.com
 Available through your boatbuilder or custom marine fabricator.

real hot performance

with cool, quiet elegance



TRIDENT MARINE®
WET EXHAUST SYSTEMS



Black
250°F
121°C

Blue
350°F
177°C

Red
500°F
260°C

Trident's full range of Rubber and Silicon Marine Wet Exhaust Hose, Bellows, and Elbows are designed for High Performance, High Endurance, and High Temperature Operation.



5 to 10 Year Warrantees
Meets: SAE J2006
ISO 13363.4 Draft

585 Plum Run Road • Canonsburg, PA 15317 • USA
Phone 1-724-745-9311 • Fax 1(724) 745-1709
Web: www.tridentmarine.com
Email: trident@tridentmarine.com

See our Exhibit at:
Miami International Boat Show

Photo Courtesy of Donzi Yachts
& Deangelo Marine Exhaust



SCOTT SMITH

Build It and They Will Come

How marketing legend Bob Johnstone (J Boats) and master builder Mark Lindsay (Boston BoatWorks) teamed up to produce a Doug Zurn-designed pocket motoryacht for these energy- and style-conscious times.

by Dan Spurr

In this world there are idea guys, and there are get-it-done guys. They need each other because each has something the other one lacks. In the case of the Doug Zurn-designed MJM 34z, developer/marketer Bob Johnstone needed a hands-on builder who could meet design objectives by delivering a strong, high-quality, lightweight laminate. And, it so happens, builder Mark Lindsay of Boston BoatWorks, after a long career building custom one-off racing sailboats, was eager for a steady gig. This is the

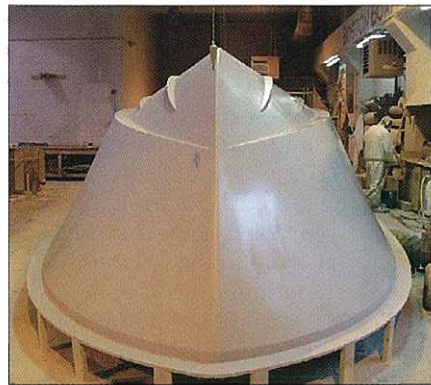
story of how they found one another, and why.

Master Builder

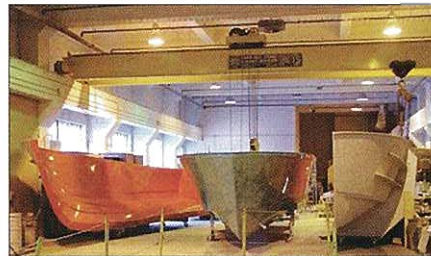
Mark Lindsay, 61, grew up in Lexington, Massachusetts, with summers spent on the Connecticut coast of Long Island Sound. His early fascination with working watercraft inspired his father to buy a plywood Sailfish kit, which they completed together. Two years later, when Lindsay was just 16, he won his first championship in that same boat,



SCOTT SMITH (5)



MJM YACHTS



Opposite page—The plywood frames for MJM Yachts' 34z plug, set up at the Boston BoatWorks shop in East Boston, Massachusetts, during the winter of 2002–03.

Clockwise from top left: Sheathing the plug; finished plug showing its strakes and chine flats; first hull, freshly popped from the two-part mold in May 2003; and Boston BoatWorks co-owner Scott Smith test-driving a mock-up of the hardtop structure for the Down East model of a 34z.

thereby embarking, he says, on a life-long quest to learn “what makes boats go faster.” That quest was more interrupted than aided by several stints in college, first at the University of Pennsylvania, and then at Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Upon graduation he spent two years building Olympic-class Star boats in Winthrop, Massachusetts, with Joe Duplin, a world champion. In 1971, they built their first epoxy boat, of which Lindsay says, “The exceptional strength and weight characteristics were immediately obvious.”

During the early to mid-1970s, Dick

Carter ran a booming design business north of Boston, in Nahant. His forte was sailboats designed to the International Offshore Rule, which then dominated the racing scene. Doug Petersen was on the staff; when he left to start his own design office, Lindsay applied for the job and got it. There he joined Chuck Paine, Bob Perry (see *Professional BoatBuilder* No. 97, page 28), and Yves-Marie Tanton. Carter’s designs were very successful, but the brain wave that his staff was generating pretty much flat-lined during the winter of 1975. All four staffers were laid off when the



MJM YACHTS

Astride the transom, Scott Smith, left, and BBW co-owner Mark Lindsay are all smiles as 34z hull #1, bought by MJM developer Bob Johnstone and his wife, Mary, is ready to leave the yard. At the time, the Johnstones spent winters in Charleston, South Carolina, and were interested in a boat that could be reasonably trucked between there and their summer home in Northeast Harbor, Maine.

bottom fell out of the domestic production sailboat market (at the time, Carter was building boats overseas, in Greece, and at the time of the closure, he had other facilities ready to go on line in Poland, and Fort Worth, Texas); each member of the crew went his separate way. Lindsay started an eponymous shop—Mark Lindsay Boatbuilder, Ltd.—in an old barn on Boston's North Shore. His first build, which used aircraft-grade plywood, was an International Fireball-class sailboat that placed first in the double-handed Worlds. Lindsay: "With its unique structural design, the boat was able to carry much higher rig tension, giving better sail-shape control."

Next, he turned his attention to the International 505 class, which he built with vacuum-bagged epoxy, Nomex honeycomb core, and carbon fiber and Kevlar reinforcements, resulting in what Lindsay says were dramatically lighter, stronger, and stiffer hulls.

By the early 1980s Lindsay was applying his knowledge of advanced materials and processes to larger keelboats. As his reputation grew, Lindsay was called on to direct off-site projects, such as the *America's Cup*-class *Jayhawk*, built at Hercules Aerospace, in Utah. He also became expert at fabricating carbon fiber masts, rudders, and other components.

Lindsay met his business partner and Boston BoatWorks cofounder Scott Smith in 1990. Smith, 47, is another get-it-done guy. He grew up sailing in Old Greenwich, Connecticut, on his family's 1924 Fishers Island One-Design sloop. "Keeping that 40-year-old boat afloat was my first introduction to boatbuilding," Smith says. "We refastened the entire hull, steam-bending a number of replacement ribs, and re-covered the deck." After studying biomedical engineering at Boston University, Smith had stints in a medical laboratory, financial services, and banking; in the latter, he was a vice-president managing more than 100 people in a three-shift, six-day-a-week operation that processed more than 60,000 investment purchase transactions daily. Smith describes himself as "a lifelong sailor, sailing competitor, technophile, and entrepreneurial spirit." It was those characteristics, plus a racing campaign aboard one of Lindsay's boats, a Taylor 40, that attracted Smith to Lindsay. "I felt there

was an opportunity," Smith explains, "to create a company whose purpose was to further the work Mark had done in advanced-composite construction, and make that expertise available to a wider audience." So he asked the noted builder if he was interested in doing some sort of joint venture on East Boston's waterfront—the historic neighborhood where, in the 1850s, Donald MacKay once built clipper ships. If there's one thing Lindsay responds to, it's enthusiasm, and Scott Smith had it coming out his ears.

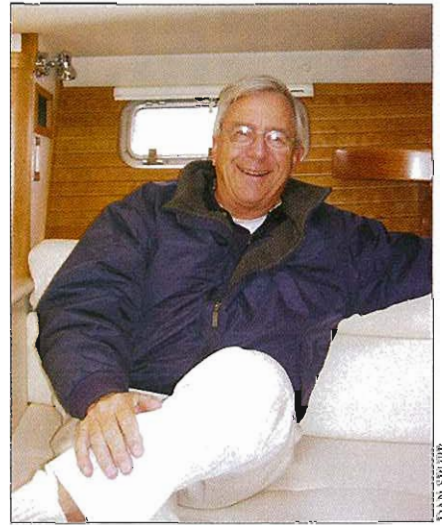
In addition to Boston BoatWorks' building, repair, and refit work, Smith has involved himself in the community, chairing various groups such as the East Boston Economic Development Council, serving as trustee of the Boston Harbor Association, and as director of the East Boston Chamber of Commerce. Any visitor to this area will attest that there's a lot to be done here; it could use a hundred more Scott Smiths.

(For a closer look at an early, major Boston BoatWorks project, see PBB No. 57, page 110. It describes how Lindsay directed the hull and deck construction of *Reindeer V*, a custom performance yacht built for Morris Yachts of Southwest Harbor, Maine.)

The Marketing Whiz

Bob Johnstone, 71, is a longtime sailor and marketing executive. His introduction to boatbuilding was similar to Lindsay's: in 1947, in the family garage in Glen Ridge, New Jersey, Johnstone and his father kit-built a 19' (5.6m) Lightning. After an international corporate career with two large conglomerates (Quaker Oats and AMF), he and brother Rod founded in 1977—and still own—J Boats, based in Newport, Rhode Island. Beginning with the J/24 one-design keelboat, their company has sold more than 12,000 boats, ranging up to its latest, the mostly carbon J/65, built by Pearson Composites in Warren, Rhode Island. (For the full story of J Boats, see PBB No. 98, page 28.)

On a rainy spring morning in East Boston, I'm down below in Bob Johnstone's current project, a pocket motoryacht designated the MJM 34z. As if to demonstrate the simplicity and livability of the boat, Johnstone serves freshly perc'd coffee and a high-carb chocolate croissant. Life is good.



Bob Johnstone is a demanding customer; just ask builder Mark Lindsay and designer Doug Zurn. A marketing director with two major conglomerates (Quaker Oats and AMF) before founding J Boats with brother Rod in 1977, Johnstone has shown he can identify an emerging market niche—and then fill it.

For finding the next market niche to exploit, the Johnstones, as a family, have been reliably guided by their own preferences in boats. And those preferences run to family-oriented activities: racing and cruising. Bob Johnstone and his wife, Mary, have always sailed together, even qualifying for two world championships in the 470 class, with Bob as skipper and Mary on the trapeze. It's as if to say, "If I like it, others probably will, too." This assumes, of course, that Bob and Mary Johnstone are representative of some identifiable consumer group. And experience shows that to be true. Johnstone says he's benefited from being a decade ahead of the most influential consumer group of our time: 77 million American baby-boomers. "First," he says, "it takes a while to realize that a production-boat idea is worth pursuing. Then a while longer to persuade myself and others to get it built. By then the timing to fill the needs of boomers is just about perfect." In this case, it's a now-familiar tale of aging sailors and powerboaters seeking comfort, simplicity, and safety in a powerboat that will allow them to extend their boating years.

Johnstone explains the train of thought that led to the MJM 34z:

Interior Solutions (Part 1)

AWLGRIP®

Awlgrip® has been considered the 'industry standard' of yacht finishing world-wide for over 30 years. From new builds to re-fits to maintenance projects the unmistakable Awlgrip look is sought by boat owners, captains, builders and applicators alike.

There is now an opportunity for you as a builder to extend the quality, performance and value of a premium brand to wood interiors. Awlbrite Wood Systems is a range of products that give the builders and applicators the benefit of delivering consistent quality backed by technical expertise and support. Leadership in the yacht industry can be established through

the delivery of products and services that are world-renowned, and by adopting the consummate beauty of a premium yacht finish on the interiors.

By using the Awlbrite Wood Systems on the interiors you will obtain the confidence and trust of the boat owners and captains looking for longevity and performance. After all, the Awlbrite Wood Systems - provided by Awlgrip - offer the premium performance of technologies especially developed for the yacht environment. To create the ultimate finish, Awlgrip laboratories have developed a range of products that are available in a multitude of systems to suit individual needs.

Create a foundation here:

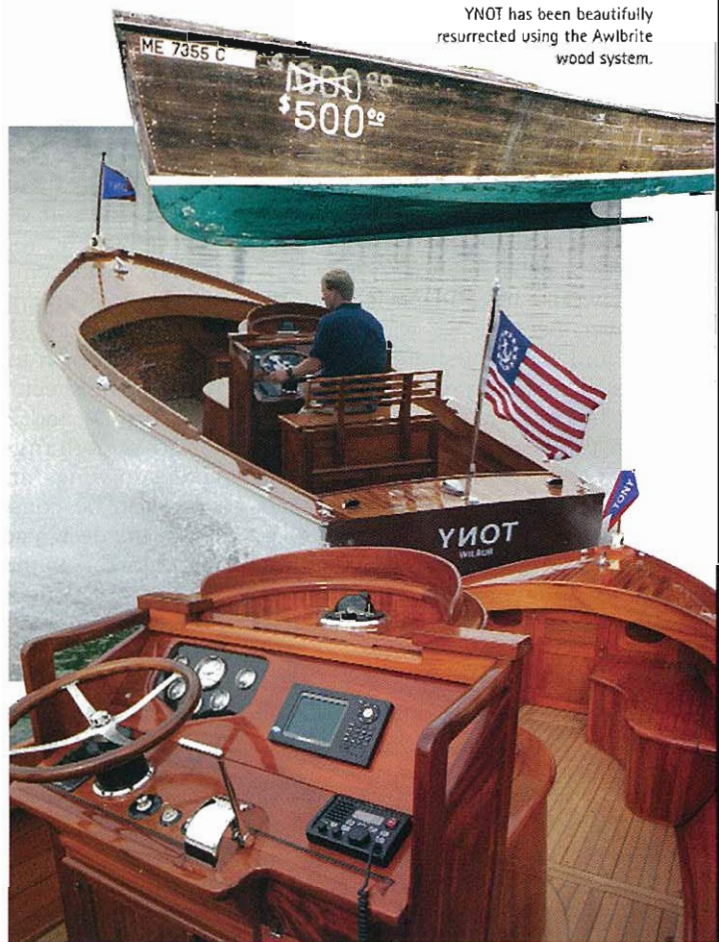
- **Awlbrite Quik-Fil Clear** - A fast drying wood sealer used to prime wood and fill the grain, must be over-coated with an Awlbrite or Awlspar product.
- **Awlbrite Amber Sealer** - A tinted product applied direct to bare wood to obtain a rich, uniform color before application of Awlbrite Clear or Awlbrite Semi-Gloss.

Select a finish from the following:

- **Awlspar Classic Spar Varnish** - A phenolic tung oil based product with state of the art UV inhibitors and absorbers, allows multiple coats per day.
- **Awlspar HS Marine Varnish** - A high solids phenolic tung oil based product with high film build characteristics including technologically advanced UV inhibitors and absorbers, flexibility of either brush or spray application.
- **Awlbrite Clear Gloss** - An acrylic urethane finish that provides a high gloss, long lasting finish.
- **Awlbrite Semi-Gloss** - An acrylic urethane finish that provides a low sheen, long lasting finish.



YNOT has been beautifully resurrected using the Awlbrite wood system.



**FOR THE ULTIMATE IMPRESSION
IT'S GOTTA BE AWLGRIP**

www.awlgrip.com

NORTH AMERICA 1 East Water Street Waukegan Illinois 60085 TEL: 847.599.6212 FAX: 847.599.6209

EUROPE Bannerlaan 54 2280 Grobbendonk Belgium TEL: 32.14.25.7770 FAX: 32.14.23.0880

AUSTRALIA Unit E54 Gold Coast City Marina 76 Waterway Drive Coomera Queensland 4209 Australia TEL: 61.7.5573.9655 or 1800.007.866 FAX: 61.7.5573.9677

NEW ZEALAND 686 Rosebank Road Avondale Auckland New Zealand TEL: 64.9.828.3009 or 0800.150.527 FAX: 64.9.828.1129

ASIA 449 Tagore Industrial Avenue 01-03 Hong Joo Industrial Building Singapore 787820 TEL: 65.6453.1981 FAX: 65.6453.1778

"Mary and I had done our big-boat cruising on J/44s and J/42s, and I'd done my campaigns with J/105s and J/120s. As we got older, sailing became mostly me racing with the guys. Understandably, Mary doesn't find much joy anymore in getting cold and grinding winches; we were spending more time on a powerboat, our Dyer 29 [8.8m], taking short cruises up and down the Intracoastal Waterway or among the islands off Maine. And we could do that anytime. It could be a lousy day like this, rainy and cold, or no wind, and we could still go out." (The Dyer 29, built by The Anchorage in Warren, Rhode Island, and delivered in a variety of configurations, has been in continuous production since 1955. See PBB No. 28, page 72.)

So Johnstone began focusing his practiced eye on the powerboat market. He tried to envision a boat that, as he says, "might do a better job than the Dyer 29 in fulfilling our needs. We didn't want a large boat. I wanted a boat that Mary would still drive by herself if I wasn't in town. Yet, it would have to be larger than the Dyer, because we wanted sociability and more offshore seaworthiness, a boat that could sit six people down below. You certainly can't do that in the Pearson True North 38 or Hinckley Picnic Boat or any other boat this size that I know. It also had to sit three couples who could converse under way in any kind of weather. That meant a pilothouse. Seems you'd have to buy a 44-footer [13.4m]."

Or would you?

Johnstone drew a rough layout of what he wanted and then posed the following question to himself and to son Peter (now running Gunboat Multihulls): "What's the prettiest powerboat under 40 feet [12.2m] on the market?" He and Peter agreed it was the Zurn-designed Shelter Island 38, commissioned by singer/songwriter/boat aficionado Billy Joel. "Doug Zurn has the eye," Bob says, "plus he has experience designing higher-speed, offshore boats. The problem with the conventional Down East boats is that they aren't especially good over 20 knots in a seaway. As keelboats, they bow-steer down waves, and they roll around unless designed with excessive beam. And they're not shoal draft. [The MJM 34z

draws 2'4" (0.7m).] I wanted more of an offshore performance boat than an inshore lobsterboat."

In the design brief to Zurn, Johnstone made clear his concerns about Down East styling as well as performance. He told Zurn that the boat had to bowl him over with its beauty, while still fulfilling performance and functional objectives; otherwise, it was no go. "I didn't want to own another boat company just to introduce another motorboat to the market," Johnstone says. "Down East-style cruisers have too much superstructure. They have nice sheer, but too much spring to the sheer emphasizes the cabin sides. So my thought was to cut away the superstructure, giving it more of a workboat-looking configuration...and just have roll-up Strataglass panels. It made a big difference in the look of our boat, even though the hardtop is fairly high. Designing a good-looking 34-footer [10.4m] is a real challenge if you want to stand on top of the engine. Once you elevate the roof to get 6'6" [2m] piloting headroom with just a line of windows, it can appear a bit ungainly. We took that side window and brought it down to a line that sort of parallels the sheer."

Johnstone and Zurn engaged in a lengthy exchange of e-mails and faxed drawings and sketches. Johnstone can be considered an exacting client; the design adjustments went on for a month—to the sheer, cornerpost, pilothouse layout, the bow, and more. Some changes, to Lindsay's chagrin, were made at the plug stage, where it's costly. "Despite all the experience of this team," Johnstone says, "when you see the prototype *live*, it doesn't always come out the way you imagine it should, even after looking at 3D CAD drawings. Painful as it may be, you have to bite the bullet and make things right."

The net result of that process is a 34' hull with a pleasing tumblehome aft, reverse sheer, and a generously flared bow for better visibility from the helm, better seakeeping in waves, a drier ride, and more space below. Three superstructure variations are offered: Express, Express Hardtop, and Downeast (see PBB No. 84, page 18). The hullform is a modified deep-V with 18° transom deadrise. Dry-weight displacement is 10,000 lbs (4,545 kg) and beam is 11' (3.4m).

Having seen the agonies that Hinckley went through with a raft of look-alikes to its popular Picnic Boat, and wanting to establish a signature look for this and future MJM models with some degree of legal leverage, Johnstone and Zurn took the unusual step of applying for and securing a U.S. Design Patent on the "ornamental look" of the boat and its line variations and extensions.

A driving design principle for Johnstone is combining functional simplicity with beauty, on the premise that a simple boat is likely to be a more usable, fun boat. Johnstone: "Part of this theory I've got, what's happened to Mary and me, is unloading the baggage of boating. Make it easy, make it really fun...coming full circle to what got you involved in the sport, whether it's motorboating or sailing. The joy of just going out on a nice day in a beautiful boat and not having a care in the world."

And this is where, in a roundabout sort of way, Boston BoatWorks comes in.

Mary Drives the Design and Construction

Mary Johnstone liked their old Dyer 29, and the size seemed about right for her to manage alone. The question, back in the summer of 2002 when they were contemplating the potential for a new boat, was how to achieve that in a boat that is more livable, sociable, and seaworthy. The new design would probably have to be in the 32' to 35' (9.8m to 10.7m) range. Bob Johnstone concluded, "The only way is high-tech, strong, narrow, and light, so one can still push it off the fuel dock. Doug [Zurn] and I went back and forth on that. It couldn't weigh 15,000 pounds [6,795 kg]. Furthermore, if we could get the weight down, then the performance from a single engine could match most twins, not to mention using half the fuel." (Escalating fuel prices in the wake of Hurricane Katrina now make development of a fuel-miserly cruiser look like a stroke of genius. Okay, sometimes it's better to be lucky than good, but as director of market strategy for Quaker Oats, Johnstone was, after all, the consummate "futurist.")

Johnstone next consulted his sons Stuart and Peter, both active in the marine industry. Among other enterprises, Stuart had started the Internet business www.boats.com; and Peter,

NIDA CORE

STRUCTURAL HONEYCOMB MATERIALS

541 NW Interpark Place, Port St. Lucie, FL 34986 USA Tel: 772-343-7300 Fax: 772-343-9700

RIGID-ELASTIC TECHNOLOGY

IS YOUR CORE TOUGH ENOUGH?

One of the **TOUGHEST** core materials available for marine construction with unique **SOUND** and **VIBRATION** dampening qualities.

Nida-Core is also light and rot proof. Balsalite Quality Balsa wood, Matline laminate bulkhead, Nida core Panels, NidaBond Polyester Core Bonding Compound and Structiso triangulated pin closed molding core available from Nida-Core Corp.

- * Used successfully by over 600 production boatbuilders worldwide for over 18 years.
- * Well suited for hulls, decks, bulkheads, stringers in boats of ALL sizes.
- * **NO CATASTROPHIC CORE FAILURE!**

FREE 90-Page Color RIGID-ELASTIC TECHNOLOGY Design Manual/ Sample kit.

FREE expert design analysis, consulting service.



This 65' 52 mph 150 passenger US Coast Guard approved ferry uses Nida-Core H8PP in hull, bulkheads, floor, superstructure.



At over 60 mph this Marigo 35' Nida-Core H8PP cored hull and deck provides unparalleled toughness and a quiet ride.



Nida-Core H8PP used in hull, bulkheads, floor, decks, superstructure.



Hydroplane racing GP winning entry cored with Nida-Core H8PP for exceptional toughness and light weight.

Distributed worldwide by most reputable composites materials suppliers.
CALL 1-800-998-9796 for a distributor near you.

NIDA BOND

STRUCTISO

MATLINE

BALSALITE

WWW.NIDA-CORE.COM



before launching his own Gunboat Multihulls company, had contact with former Boston Whaler engineer and longtime fiberglass boat pro Bob Dougherty (who had also set up and sold Edgewater, then started Everglades Boats). Peter suggested his dad consult Dougherty, which he did. According to Bob Johnstone, Dougherty said, "Bob, even the Carolina guys can't build that boat. Nobody in the powerboat market has experience building a boat like what you're looking for." Johnstone concluded that he'd have to go back to his sailboat buddies, ultimately narrowing his decision to two hands-on builders who'd turned out *America's Cup* boats: Eric Goetz (Goetz Custom Boats, Bristol, Rhode Island) and Mark Lindsay.

Johnstone: "I didn't want to go with an operation that said they can do impregnated epoxy layup but hadn't been doing it for 25 years, as these two guys have. I know the SCRIMP process gives a very high-quality laminate, but the problem is you can't control it in the corners and in joints

between balsa panels, so you don't really lose weight when you build with SCRIMP; you just improve the quality of the laminate, often gaining weight compared to hand layup. I wanted to match the laminate properties of the SCRIMP-type layup, so it had to be a vacuum-bagged layup to remove trapped air—every 1% trapped means a loss of 10% of laminate properties—without the weight of high resin content. To control resin content implied pre-impregnating it somehow. Both Goetz and Lindsay had been doing that."

Goetz, though, was a year out building TP 52s, the new transpacific class, but Lindsay was available and willing to make Johnstone and his Zurn-designed project the number one priority.

And that's how Boston BoatWorks and Bob Johnstone got together—because Johnstone wanted a fast, strong, lightweight boat his wife could push off the fuel dock. While the trademark MJM doesn't officially stand for anything other than a decorative trademark with a "J" that a guy with a

name like Johnstone thinks looks nice at the end of a covestripe, the unofficial meaning of the letters is Mary Johnstone's Motorboat. And in case you hadn't guessed, the "z" in 34z stands for Zurn.

Construction

As a precautionary step, moving into the powerboat market for the first time, and concerned about product liability and meeting European standards for marketing purposes, Johnstone wanted to engineer the boat to the highest international standards. To accomplish this, he brought in Steve Burke, a University of Michigan-trained naval architect and marine engineer with CE Mark certification experience. Prior to opening his own office—Burke Design, in Bristol, Rhode Island—Burke was the marine engineer responsible for structural and composite engineering at TPI Composites in nearby Warren; among other boats he'd spec'd for TPI were two technically advanced models in the J Boat product line, the J/125 and J/145.

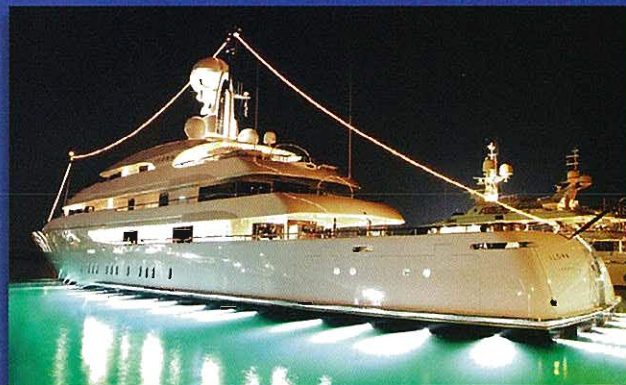
Visit us at the Miami International Boat Show in the Convention Center, Stand # 1941, February 16-20, 2006



 **underwater lights™**



enjoy the nightlife...



Fort Lauderdale: T +1 954 760 4447, Toll Free 1 866 772 0130 F +1 954 525 3261 www.underwaterlightsusa.com
Antibes: T +33 (0) 4 97 21 02 96 F +33 (0) 4 97 21 10 96 www.underwaterlightseurope.com



The 34z's FRP pan is outsourced to Meikle Marine & Machine in Tiverton, Rhode Island, and trucked to Boston BoatWorks.

BOSTON BOATWORKS

TECHLINE™
IMPROVING FLEXIBILITY

LINEAR ACTUATOR TECHNOLOGY

LA36
DESIGNED TOUGH

- IP66
- For harsh conditions
- 12, 24, and 36 V DC
- Energy conserving
- Potentiometer or hall sensor (option)

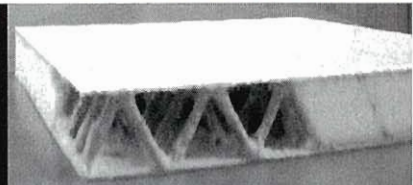
www.techline.linak.com

LINAK® actuators are strong, robust and reliable. Easily and quickly built-in, these tough performers can handle harsh conditions like water, steam, dust, dirt and oil.



LINAK U.S. Inc. • North and South American Headquarters • 2200 Stanley Gault Parkway
Louisville, KY 40223 • phone 502 253 5595 • fax 502 253 5596 • info@linak-us.com

STRUCTISO
CORE SOLUTIONS IN CLOSED MOLDING



LIGHT WEIGHT | EXCELLENT BOND | LOW COST

Composed of a layer of PU, Phenolic or flexible polyethylene/polypropylene foam covered with a reinforcing fibre layer on each side, the three elements are linked together by glass fibre bridging strands which go through them obliquely, forming triangulations in the mechanical sense. The reinforcing materials are woven or non-woven glass, carbon or aramide fibre fabrics, or additional reinforcements which are available in the marketplace.

Structiso and Structiform cores allow for rapid infusion of resin without the use of resin transfer media at a very affordable cost.

Designed for infusion, RTM and closed matched die molding, this new product is set to revolutionize the closed molding process.

NIDA CORE
STRUCTURAL HONEYCOMB MATERIALS

541 NW Interpark Place, Port St. Lucie, FL 34986
Tel: 772-343-7300 Fax: 772-343-9700

FREE 90-page color composites design manual/RIGID-ELASTIC TECHNOLOGY Handbook and sample kit

www.nida-core.com



MJM YACHTS

MJM's interior modules, including the honeycomb-cored component here, are fabricated by East Coast Interiors in North Dartmouth, Massachusetts.

Surprisingly, Johnstone says, the ISO and CE Mark standards existed only in the 2003 draft form. But, to err on the overbuilt side, he asked his design-and-engineering team of Burke, Zurn, and Lindsay to engineer and build the 34z to exceed those ISO draft structural requirements for a Category A 50-knot oceangoing boat. (The initial plan was to offer the 34z with both single- and twin-screw

installations, but buyer preference for single screw, and rising fuel prices, made Johnstone rethink that strategy.) Burke specified a Kevlar/E-glass laminate with epoxy resin, noting the latter's superior mechanical properties, improved fatigue characteristics, resistance to water degradation, and good adhesion. Burke says Boston BoatWorks is achieving a 60%–62% glass-to-resin ratio. The company uses a

Marketing the MJM 34z

Just as he did targeting markets for the various sailboat models of J Boats, Bob Johnstone is taking aim at a specific segment of the Down East-style cruiser market. Fast, modern, stylish, economical. Those might be the watchwords. Five years ago, when he was planning the MJM 34z, he and his wife lived winters in Charleston, South Carolina; summers were spent in Northeast Harbor, Maine. Always willing to use himself as a test case, he wanted a boat that could be trucked between the two addresses. "It's hard," he says, "to justify putting \$300,000 to \$400,000 in a boat you leave half the year."

Those logistics were altered when the Johnstones themselves relocated their winter home to Boston, albeit partly to be closer to Boston BoatWorks. But, like a

QUALITY MARINE HARDWARE SINCE 1955

Celebrating over 50 years in the marine industry, Buck Algonquin is the premier manufacturer of quality marine hardware.

**Best Below
the Waterline!**

BUCK  ALGONQUIN

Buck Algonquin Co., Inc.
370 North Main Street
Smyrna, DE 19977-1011



(302) 659-6900 ph (302) 659-6909 fx
<http://www.buckalgonquin.com>

lot of smaller, good-quality boats, the MJM 34z has a certain appeal, says Johnstone, for people moving down from larger, more complicated yachts. "By now," he reasons, "they probably have a nice piece of shorefront property somewhere. They don't need to live on the boat as a second home. And it doesn't make sense to park a big sailboat or trawler in front of their award-winning architectural shoreside gem. It's not easy to go sailing or use that kind of boat. Give them something they can jump on, on a whim."

But what about that market in a slow economy?

"People with the money are the market," he avers. "If they find something they like, they'll buy it."

Available in three models—they differ primarily in superstructure—the




MJM YACHTS

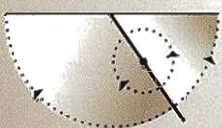
MJM 34z features a cherry wood interior and some elegant options, such as Stidd seats in the pilothouse and a gloss-varnished teak Adirondack seat

across the transom. The first nine hulls sold for just under \$400,000 all-up, the later units more.

—Dan Spurr




DESIGNED TO CHANGE FIBERGLASS LAMINATION 180° & MORE



ASHLEY WELDING

Perfection. It's Standard Equipment
www.ashleywelding.com

- Wall Mounted Arm Rotates 180°
- Front Arm Rotates 360°
- Can Spray Large Mold In One Continuous Movement
- Can Cut Lamination Time By 50%
- Less Operator Fatigue
- No Pulling On Messy Carts
- Less Clutter On Floor
- Less Wear & Tear On Hoses
- Custom Lengths 25 - 50ft.



Ashley Welding & Machine Co. · 104 Tower Drive · P.O. Box 383 · Edenton, N.C. 27932
Phone: 252.482.3321 · Fax: 252.482.5023 · E-mail info@ashleywelding.com

MAT LINE

LAMINATE BULKER

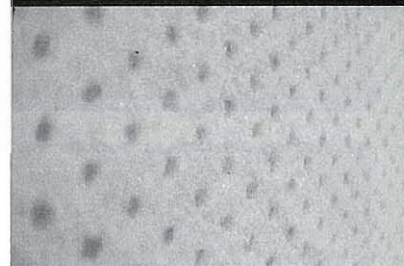
50% BETTER SHEAR PROPERTIES THAN COREMAT

FACTORY DIRECT PRICING

IMMEDIATE AVAILABILITY WORLDWIDE

UNRIVALLED CUSTOMER SERVICE AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT

AVAILABLE 1;2;3;4;5 MM UP TO 2M WIDE



NIDACORE

STRUCTURAL HONEYCOMB MATERIALS

541 NW Interpark Place, Port St. Lucie, FL 34986
Tel: 772-343-7300 Fax: 772-343-9700 www.nida-core.com

FREE 90-page composites design manual/RIGID-ELASTIC TECHNOLOGY Handbook.

Lasdrop

SHAFT-SEALS

www.lasdrop.com
toll free 800.940.SEAL
direct 586.468.3729



BRONZE BODY

INTRODUCING DRYSEAL II
85-5-5-5 Bronze Body
Split-face design enabling seal change
Complete kits with all mounting hardware

fabric impregnator designed and built by *Professional BoatBuilder* technical editor Bruce Pfund 15 years ago. Pfund describes the machine and its operation at Boston BoatWorks in the companion article, "Smooth Operators," on page 66 of this issue.

Fabric reinforcements are delivered to BBW pre-cut, with clean edges, from Composites One (Arlington Heights, Illinois). Resin is supplied by Pro-Set Inc. (Bay City, Michigan). For post-curing, a tent of double-walled plastic sheeting is erected over the structure, and heat from a 60,000-watt electric oven in the basement gets ducted through the floor of the shop. Temperature inside the tent is ramped up to 145°F (70°C) for 12–18 hours. BBW's Scott Smith says one of many reasons they use epoxy instead of vinyl ester is that the latter would have shorter gel times due to the thickness of the chines, which would require doing the layup in two shots instead of one.

Why not pre-pregs? you might ask. Lindsay and Smith say there are several good reasons, namely: lighter weight



M/JN YACHTS

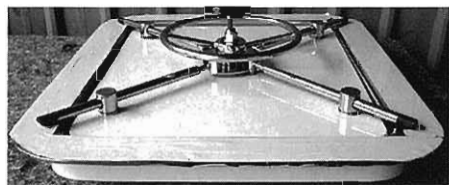
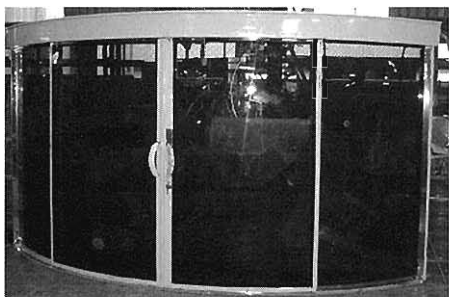
Johnstone and Zurn tried to minimize the mass of the Down East-style superstructure by using roll-up Strataglass instead of solid panels. An important design requirement was to be able to comfortably accommodate six in the pilothouse area—easily done with the two Stidd seats, opposing settees, and an Adirondack-type bench along the transom.

with wet-pregs; exclusion of air and better control of adhesion; and the inability of pre-pregs to fill core kerfs.

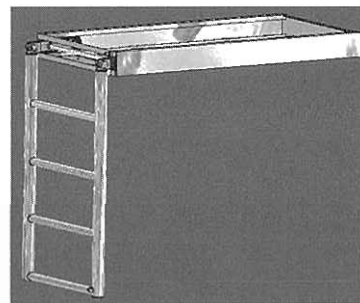
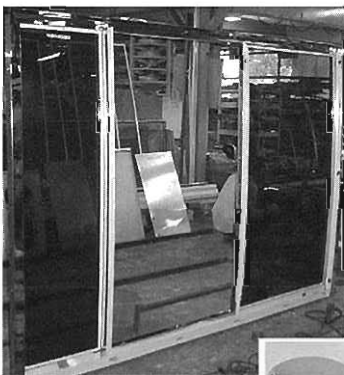
Contour-cut Core-Cell SAN foam of varying densities, made by SP Systems (Magog, Quebec), is employed in the

Quality Doors, Windows & Hatches

H.B.I. Marine Equipments by ABS, DNV, Class



We are professional manufacturers of high grade S/S 316L marine equipment for pilothouse doors, windows, hatches, saloon sliding doors, and cranes for luxury motoryachts and commercial boats, etc. We accept customers' size designs for electric and hydraulic-type operation.



HB-B857



Hung-Bridge Industrial Co., Ltd.

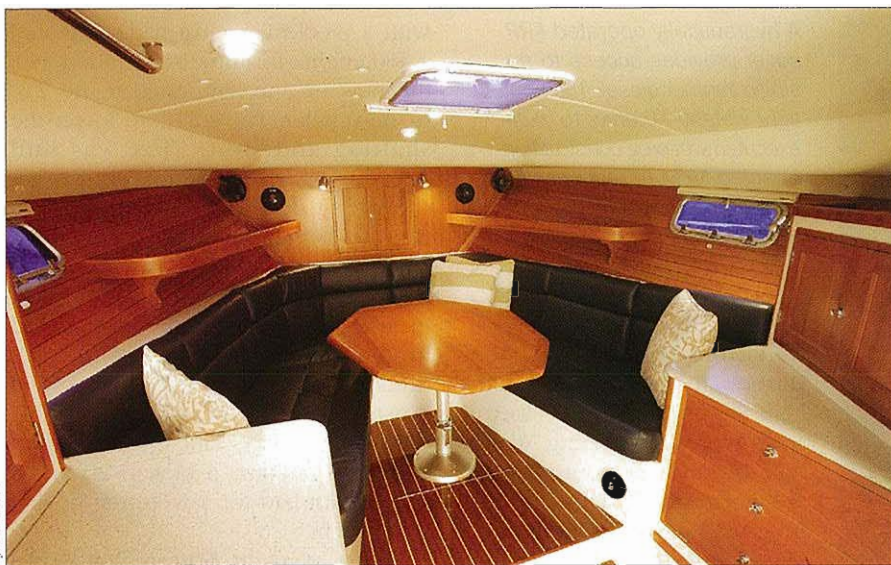
P.O. Box 402 Panchiao, Taipei Hsien, Taiwan, R.O.C.

Tel: 886-910 218 881 Fax: 886-222 569371

E-Mail: hbi@hbimarine.com

www.hbimarine.com

MJM YACHTS



Most, but not all, of the fiberglass pan is covered by a teak-and-holly sole overlay, wood ceiling, cherry cabinetry, and bolstered Ultraleather upholstery. Countertops are Corian. The cooktop is electric, powered by an inverter off a 505-AH battery bank.

hull and bulkheads—higher density in the hull bottom, lower density in the topsides and bulkheads. Core panels are pre-bent on shop-made jigs to open up the kerfs, and then filled

with epoxy and fumed silica. For the deck, the core material is SuperLite end-grain balsa, shipped in pre-cut kits by the manufacturer (Alcan Baltek, Northvale, New Jersey).

The fabrication of a CNC-machined structural grid, using low-cost foam from the Elliot Company (Indianapolis, Indiana), is outsourced to Meikle Marine & Machine Inc. (Tiverton, Rhode Island). Boston BoatWorks installs it with wet-peg tapes and co-cures it with the hull laminate. Meikle also fabricates the 300-lb (136-kg) liner that incorporates the cabin sole, forward berths, and backrests, as well as the lower lockers in the head, galley, and entertainment center. Keel and chines are solid fiberglass. Engine beds have Penske board for forms.

Cook Composites & Polymers (Kansas City, Missouri) gelcoat and a Generation 2 (non-water-soluble) tie coat, plus 6-oz surfacing veil, make up the skincoat. Contact layers are debushed before beginning the structural laminate. Interior surfaces receive gelcoat that is rolled on without a tie coat, and finished with Awlguard. Finished, gelcoated hulls are trucked to Metan Marine in Rockland, Massachusetts, where they are painted with Awlgrip linear

Multiplex Your Vessel

Reliability is what you get with Weldon's V-MUX[®] multiplex system. With thousands of systems in production, you get a boatload of experience!

Tested... Proven... Trusted.



Central Panel



Virtual Switching and Information



Output Module

W
WELDON
 TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
 Columbus, OH 43221



Weldon Technologies; your gateway to the future

1-800-989-2718

MJM YACHTS



A hydraulically operated FRP cover provides access to a single Yanmar diesel. The boat's light weight—thanks to well-executed wet-preg construction—enabled MJM to dispense with a second diesel and its significant associated costs.

place at Boston BoatWorks' waterfront facility on Boston Harbor. It's a former Bethlehem Steel plant where Liberty ships were built during World War II. Interior components are outsourced to East Coast Interiors, a North Dartmouth, Massachusetts, cabinet shop serving yacht and business-jet builders (see PBB No. 97, page 20). Hull and deck are prewired with harnesses from American Marine (East Patchogue, New York). Several Yanmar diesel-engine packages are available.

On the day that Bruce Pfund and I visited BBW, Lindsay was buzzing around the assembly area wrestling

with a problem: Yanmar had substituted a 480 engine for the discontinued 440; the new engine happened to be 2½" (67mm) taller. The solution: lower the shaftlog and strut. That was hull #21...just when you think you've got everything down. Hull #1 took 6,700 man-hours; #22 just 1,800 man-hours. Lindsay says the target is 1,750 man-hours, though he comments, only half in jest, "We'll find some way to add hours." More than likely—as the unexpected engine problem above illustrates—through no fault of his own. Either way, Lindsay and Smith will keep building a boat every three weeks. Not bad for a wet-preg pocket motoryacht.

Future plans at Boston BoatWorks call for the construction of additional MJM models (larger and smaller than the 34z), and continuing the shop's repair-and-refit business. And, naturally, taking on new projects that fit the partners' way of building boats. **PBB**

About the Author: Dan Spurr is Professional BoatBuilder's editor-at-large.

polyurethane and then returned to BBW. Decks are given a removable protective coating of Alecseal (Mankiewicz Coatings, Hamburg, Germany). Hull layup and final assembly takes

Sail away with peace of mind

- ☀ Manufactured by an ISO 9001 Certified Factory
- ☀ Innovative and new design
- ☀ Fully automatic universal input voltage 115/230 Vdc
- ☀ 6 charging programs and winterizing to prolong battery life
- ☀ Internationally renowned boat-builders, such as Azimut, Beneteau & Pershing are proud to have Dolphin Battery Chargers on board

Dolphin
charger

Electrical cabinet

All In One

12 Volts



12 & 24 Volts
16 different models at your disposal

email: info@scandvik.com

1-800-535-6009



THE SCIENCE IS REAL THE BENEFITS ARE AMAZING!

“Simply put, WELD-ON was asked to do what the others could not. Since we switched to WELD-ON, we don’t have adhesive problems.”

–John Sisson, Malibu Boats

The SS230 HV high viscosity grade adhesive offers extraordinary advantages:

- Provides flexible working time to 120 minutes.
- Provides controlled cure in thick and thin joints.
- Combines high strength with toughness.
- Creates strong, durable chemical bonds.
- Reduces emissions.
- Certified by Lloyd’s Register.

WELD-ON[®]
STRUCTURAL SERIES
ADHESIVE SOLUTIONS

1-919-598-2400

IPS Corporation • Structural Adhesives Group
600 Ellis Road, Durham, NC 27703
www.ipscorp.com



Smooth Operators

Boston BoatWorks has deftly moved from custom one-offs to series production without changing its basic menu of materials: vacuum-bagged epoxy wet-pregs.

**Text and photos
by Bruce Pfund**
(except where noted)

Professional BoatBuilder editor-at-large Dan Spurr and I visited Boston BoatWorks, on Boston Harbor, last spring. His article, on page 52, covers BBW's origins and products; mine will look at BBW's advanced-composite construction practices—specifically, its reliance on a large fabric impregnator to produce just-in-time wet-preg laminates that are then vacuum-bagged, cured at room temperature, and finally, post-cured at elevated temperatures.

The impregnating machine at the heart of the BBW production process lives in a dimly lit alcove off the main shop, out of the way of molds, materials, and part movements, yet

close enough for easy transport of wet-out reinforcements. The impregnated fabric is rewound onto cardboard- or PVC-tube carriers, and walked to the tooling. Having designed and built this particular fabric impregnator, in 1991, I was delighted to see it again in operation, albeit with a few more miles of fabric run between the rolls and more resin stuck to its metal surfaces than when it left my shop. Boston BoatWorks cofounder Scott Smith said, "When Mark Lindsay [Smith's partner in BBW] had that impregnator at his boatshop in Gloucester [Massachusetts], he used it to build a number of sailboats and a couple of



Opposite page—Boston BoatWorks personnel add four plies of epoxy wet-preg to the engine beds of one of MJM Yachts' 34z hulls after all the other laminating and process materials have been applied. The waiting vacuum bag rolled against the side of the mold is ready to be deployed when it's time for the wet-preg hull to cure under moderate vacuum levels.

Top left—The BBW fabric impregnator is bucket-batch fed, and operates with a crew of two, plus a resin mixer, when processing material of moderate width. For wide material, the impregnator crew increases to four: two to prepare resin for feeding the machine, and two to serve as machine operators and to deliver wet-preg to the mold.

Below left—The new MJM 34z Grace is a study in light-displacement performance, thanks, in part, to the care taken in BBW's wet-preg construction of her hull.



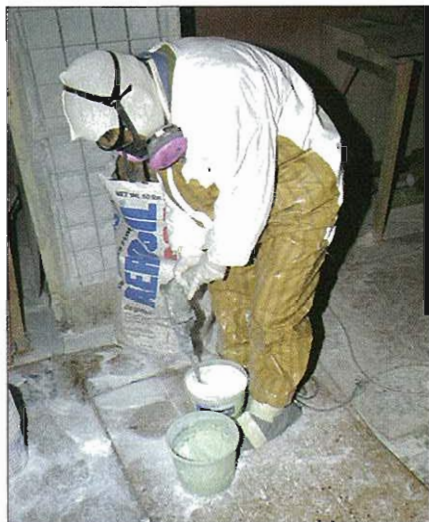
MJM YACHTS

powercats. Here at our Boston facility we're now [as of June 21, 2005] working on hull number 27 of the Zurn-designed MJM 34z, so we've made quite a few large parts with that machine, not to mention plenty of smaller parts and some architectural projects, too."

A critical difference between wet-preg production and in-situ wet layup is that the impregnating machine can reliably produce enough material to keep up with the placement crew's demands. Once the impregnator is fired up, the crew in the mold can basically forget about wet-out concerns, including how the impregnator is running. Fabric wetout is now

someone else's job. The placement and tailoring personnel should be able to rest assured that the reinforcements they receive have the correct resin content, and at BBW, are also cut very close to their final lengths because the impregnator operator is carefully monitoring the machine's footage counter.

Is there a downside to the impregnator's high-output capability? Maybe one: the machine's output must be coordinated so the placement crew does not get overwhelmed with more wet-preg than can be applied within the working-time window *before* process materials and vacuum bag have to be secured in place.



A crew member prepping a bucket batch. He first combines the resin and hardener using a low-shear power mixer, and then thickens the batch slightly with fumed silica.

Why Wet-preg?

I asked Lindsay and Smith why they elected to build a good-sized production powerboat with vacuum-bagged epoxy wet-preg reinforcements rather than, say, frozen B-staged pre-pregs, or some type of infusion process. Since all of these systems require vacuum-bagging and an oven cure, why go with wet-pregs?

Lindsay replied: "We were plenty familiar with the impregnator from previous one-off projects, and were confident we could achieve better economies when building multiples of the same boat. We'd never done that before. This is not a raceboat.

"Also, we're not aiming for an extremely low resin content in our laminates. The goal is a well-consolidated, void-free laminate that can be produced in a reasonable amount of time. We want the resin exactly where we want it."

Lindsay continued, "When I worked at Hercules [an early producer of carbon fiber reinforcements



Above left—The machine operator, while manually rewinding wet-preg onto a cardboard core, looks up frequently at the footage counter on the unwind roll. Most rewind materials the author saw handed into the mold were precisely cut to length, with no end-trim required by the in-mold placement crew. Note that the wet-out material is being manually rewound onto the cardboard core, and that the roll of dry fiberglass above the nip is sitting off-center on the unwind arbor, with no side-stops or cone collars to align or center it. This setup works for low-to-moderate speeds—around 10–12 lineal feet (3m–3.7m) per minute. At faster speeds, not only will the rewind operator be unable to keep up, the unwound roll of dry fiberglass will start to wander from side to side. At that point, it's time to engage the air-operated rewinder, and fit the cone collars to align and center the unwound roll on its arbor.



Above right—The BBW impregnator has an arborless rewinder, where the rewind core is driven directly by an air motor on one end and aligned by a free-rotating cone collar on the other. This end's cone-collar axle can be slid in and out approximately 4" (10cm), and then locked in position to accommodate different rewind-core lengths. The cone collar is also spring-loaded to accommodate rewind cores with ends that are not cut off perfectly square. BBW co-owner Scott Smith said, "We only use it for running full-width materials while laminating the hull sections and the deck." Rewound rolls of wet-preg for those parts can weigh well over 100 lbs (45 kg).



Right—The drive side of the arborless rewinder, showing the air motor and, attached to the cone collar, the drive lugs; the latter register in corresponding cutouts in the ends of the PVC rewind cores. The rewinder system is driven by an eight-vane, 3/8-hp Gast Manufacturing Company (Benton Harbor, Michigan) air motor. An eight-vane configuration stutters less than a four-vane motor when stalled or at low rotation speeds. It also offers smoother start-up and more sensitive tension-control adjustments.

Far right—Three-inch (7.6cm) Schedule 40 PVC tubes serve as rewind cores for the impregnator's rewinder. BBW uses the rewinder only when working with 50"- and 60"-wide (127cm and 152cm) reinforcements. Note the fiberglass reinforcements on the tube ends, meant to handle the high drive loads developed during the rewinding of long runs of heavy fabric.

Divinycell® HP

The New Ultra High Performance Core Material

Superior in Every Important Aspect

- ◆ **High Strength at High Temperatures**
- ◆ **Outstanding Shear Characteristics**
- ◆ **Exceptional Peel Strength**
- ◆ **Excellent Ductility & Toughness**
- ◆ **Dimensionally Stable During Processing**
- ◆ **High Compression Properties**

For the full story go to: [www.diabgroup.com/ultra high performance core.html](http://www.diabgroup.com/ultra-high-performance-core.html)

cores

kits

processing

engineering



Europe

Tel +46 (0)430 163 00

Fax +46 (0)430 163 95

E-mail: info@se.diabgroup.com

The Americas

Tel +1 (972) 228-7600

Fax +1 (972) 228-2667

E-mail: info@us.diabgroup.com

Asia - Africa - Oceania

Tel +86 (0)512 5763 0666

Fax +86 (0)512 5763 0999

E-mail: info@cn.diabgroup.com

and finished parts] on *Jayhawk* [an *America's Cup* boat], some areas in the boat had 90 to 100 layers of pre-preg laminate only six-thousandths of an inch thick, with a debulk cycle after every two plies.

"By contrast, with our wet-pregs we can run much thicker reinforcements, apply multiple layers in a single gel cycle, and assemble hull and deck skins in only one bag cycle—because the resin is still liquid, not B-staged and 'locked-up,' except for a brief period when the resin liquefies during the cure cycle. The bag works on our

laminates for quite a while before the resin gels. With our resin's low viscosity, it's easier to move bubbles around—out of the core kerfs and the wet-preg laminate stack."

Smith and Lindsay pointed out that selecting the correct perforated release film is critical to producing well-consolidated laminates that have not bled too much resin and become aerated. "Wet-pregs also have advantages when working with cores," Lindsay added, "especially contour-cut cores. We devote a lot of time and effort to filling all the core kerfs on a

special curved fixture, using epoxy putty. The putty is completely compatible with the laminating resin. Again, contrast that with pre-preg construction, where a film adhesive would typically be applied to bond core-block faces; but then filling the kerf system can be difficult, even if you use a special kerf or butt-splice filler adhesive that expands when heated."

The Impregnator

BBW has developed highly choreographed laminating procedures. The impregnator operator matches the machine's output rate to the human crew's application rate. Two, and sometimes three, placement crews work inside the hull mold during framing lamination. More people would simply not fit, and the ones who do have all the wet-out and rewind fabric they can handle. The application sequencing is methodical and efficient, set up so the crews work without ever having to walk or stand on any of the wet-preg materials.

On the day of our site visit to BBW, the impregnator was producing laminate tapes ranging in width from 18" to 30" (46cm to 76cm). The person mixing resin at the machine—his primary task was to feed the impregnator's dip bath—also delivered rewind rolls of wet-preg to the placement crews. Fabric reinforcements, made by Johnston Industries (Phenix City, Alabama), had been slit to width by BBW's local fabric supplier in Bristol, Rhode Island (Composites One, Arlington Heights, Illinois). Lindsay agreed with me that vendor-slit material, with its true edges and uniform rewind tension, tracks straighter and runs better through the impregnator than does shop-cut fabric. During an afternoon of observing, I saw no significant fraying of the cut edges, and no windup snags on the impregnator rolls or when materials were unwound in the mold.

BBW's impregnator is fed by the bucket-batch method, even when running full-width heavyweight reinforcements. Any resin that leaks around the dams containing the nip bath is occasionally scraped off the rotating rolls. This resin drops down onto polyethylene film that lines the impregnator's inclined drip tray,



Top—Approximately 40 lineal feet (12m) of 18"-wide (46cm) wet-preg biaxial tape—wet out and rewind in about three minutes' elapsed time—is ready to go over the sheer flange and into the tooling to the placement and tailoring crew.

Above—One layer of wet-preg has already been applied to the starboard stringer and has darts cut at the corners of the cross-member intersections.

Why use the same criteria when buying a dealer management system?



Quite frankly, some management software vendors need you to believe that one size fits all because they have only one big, outdated, over-priced solution to sell. That philosophy comes from the days when software and databases were extremely difficult to develop and maintain. In those days, only the largest businesses in any industry could afford the cost of computers and software. As we all know, Microsoft® Windows changed all of that.

Despite remarkable technological advancements and the obvious benefits to be gained by their customers, many software vendors failed to reinvest in their products and adapt to the changing landscape. As a result, many vendors are trying to make up for lost time by making their products look like Microsoft Windows software. But as we all know, looks can be deceiving.

Watch Captain® has changed all of that.

Regardless of the size of your marine business, Watch Captain has a pure Microsoft Windows-based solution to fit your needs and your budget.

Watch Captain and your business.

Now *that* fits.

For more information or for a free demonstration, call Dave Herndon at 888-627-2628 or visit us online at www.watchcaptain.com

**The software others promised,
but we delivered.**



Marine Management Software Systems

Watch Captain LLC



which drains into a large waste bucket. Escaped resin is *never returned to the wet-out bath*, because its remaining working time is unknown.

Smith commented that adding meter/mix/dispense equipment to the impregnator is on the BBW wish list. "Our guys spend a lot of time mixing resin and hardener, and then adding fumed silica to it," he said. "An equipment setup that would put out prethickened and premixed resin to the dip bath with the push of a button would be really nice. A while ago we looked at high-output equipment with gear pumps and static mixers, but didn't buy it. Now that we're running the impregnator so much, I wish we had."

The build cycle at BBW—during which the crew applies outer-skin wet-pregs, followed by structural core and inner-skin wet-pregs, and then bags it all together—requires rapid output and rewinding of wide material. BBW's impregnator has a 2-hp air-motor roll drive, and is geared to generate up to about 24

Continues on page 77

Fine-tuning the Fiber-to-Resin Ratio

Fabric impregnators offer two big advantages over wetout by either manual layup or sprayup methods. The first is uniform fiber-to-resin ratios, whether high or low, in the impregnated material. Resin content from a good machine that's been set up correctly should not vary more than plus or minus 1%, whereas resin content in hand layup in a reputable shop typically varies plus or minus 5%. The second advantage is a brisk production rate. An impregnator can output up to 25 lineal feet (7.6m) per minute of 24-oz knit or woven reinforcement with 1.5-oz mat stitched to it. At 60" (1.5m) wide, that figure translates to roughly 32 lbs (14.5 kg) of reinforcement and approximately 3.6 gal (13.6 l) of resin per minute, at 50% resin content by weight.

During an IBEX '05 seminar in Miami Beach last October, structural engineers David Jones (D.E. Jones & Associates, St. Petersburg, Florida) and Richard Downs-Honey (High

The mechanical properties illustrated in these graphs are for hand-laid laminates with no vacuum consolidation. Low-resin/high-fiber laminates are commonly associated with better mechanical properties when well compacted, but show weaknesses here because manual layup also allows high air content in the laminate. Note the better flexural properties of the laminates with very high resin content—another apparent contradiction that occurs because the laminates become thicker, and therefore stiffer, with more resin.

New for 2006

m-Series Mini Battery Switch



Surface mount



Front panel mount



Rear panel mount

- One piece copper studs - reduce the risk of over heating
- UL Listed - UL 1107 electric power switches
- Snap in Isolator covers - protect rear contacts
- 300 Amperes continuous rating - for outboards and small inboard gasoline engines

Toll Free: 800.222.7617
United States and Canada
Phone: 360.738.8230
www.blueseas.com

BLUE SEA
SYSTEMS

The Digital Instrumentation Solution

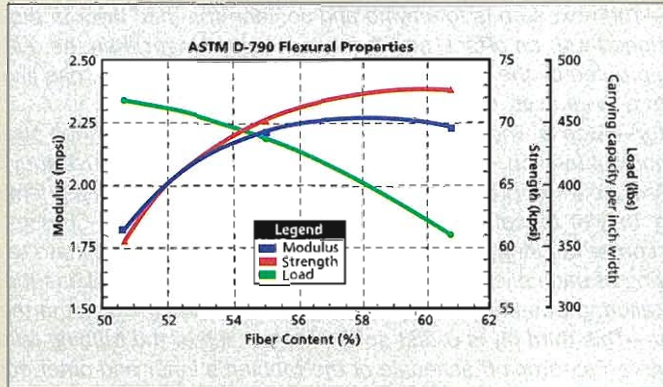
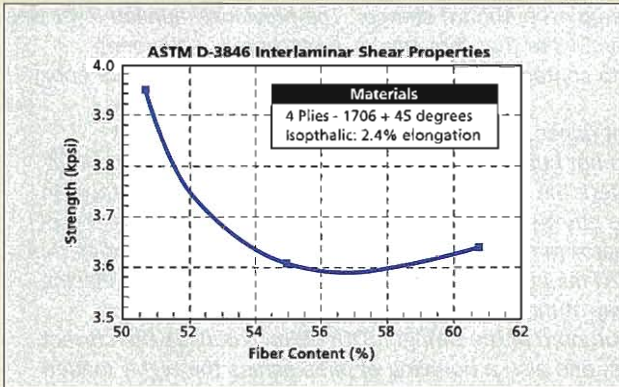
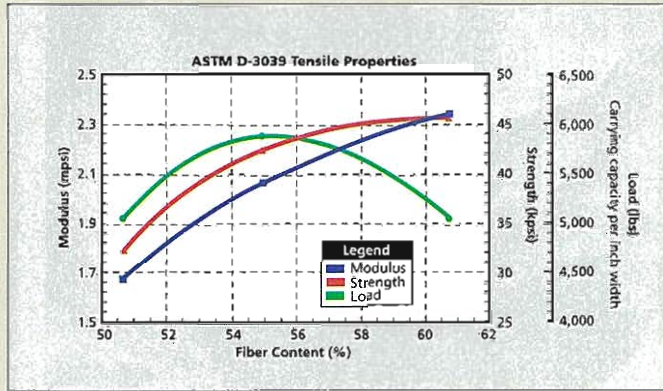
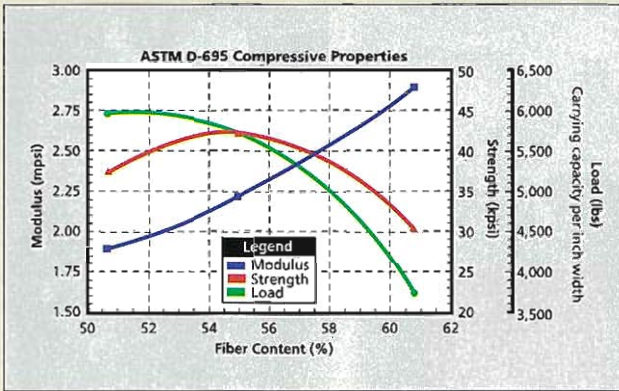
An all in one display and sensor monitoring network package, offering the solution to traditional gauges

- Consolidates data on an intuitively simple, sleek display
- Designed with affordability in mind for vessels 40' & Up
- Streamlines wiring & manufacturing for increased profitability
- Differentiates your vessel from the crowd



Krill
Systems

www.krillsystems.com
Bainbridge Island, WA
206-780-2901



D.E. JONES & ASSOCIATES (ALL)

"Roscioli Yachting Center customers and staff are extremely pleased with the Alexseal Yacht Coatings finish achieved on numerous recent projects."

- Bob Roscioli, Roscioli Yachting Center



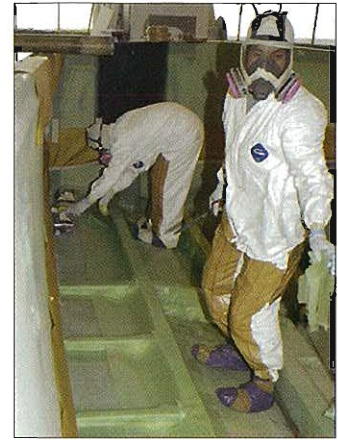
ALEXSEAL® Yacht Coatings

It's about time for Alexseal® Yacht Coatings' optimum gloss, long-term color retention, durability, and beneficial application and maintenance characteristics. Alexseal® Yacht Coatings is backed by 100 years of innovation in aerospace, automotive and industrial coatings, plus unrivaled global technical support. Visit ALEXSEAL.com for more information on the most significant innovation in yacht coatings in nearly 30 years.



MANKIEWICZ
Coating Concepts of the Future

Australia: +61 07 3268 7511
Europe: +49 (0) 40 75 10 30
North America: +1 314 783 2110



Left—The next step is to unwind and position the third layer in the starboard outboard stringer. The previously applied layer was positioned with an offset, so the inboard leg is longer than the outboard. Note that the crew's Tyvek overalls have been resin-proofed by the application of Mylar shipping tape in areas likely to contact the wet-pregs. Everyone in contact with epoxy wears a Tyvek suit, respirator, and gloves.

Center—Step 3. The wet-preg tape applied to this stringer has straight edges, and is thus easy to tailor in a neat and methodical fashion. Darts and pleats stay organized because they are not bubblebusted, just gently squeegeed into contact with adjacent wet-preg layers. While frame members are being laminated, the few buckets inside the tooling have no resin in them; they're for collecting scraps from laminate tailoring. Cutouts are saved; these fill in the "windows" that develop at outside corner tailoring. Total time to apply three layers of laminate to approximately 20 lineal feet (6m) of stringer, including the tailoring of each ply to the seven structural intersections? Less than 20 minutes. Concurrently, another taping crew—placing and tailoring wet-pregs in forward sections of the hull—is not in the way of the three-man team laminating the stringer.

Right—This third ply is offset so the longest leg of the tabbing falls outboard of the stringer. Offsetting produces the correct staggered ply-drop-off schedule at the tabbing's inner and outer edges, and also a doubling of plies across the highly loaded stringer-cap surface. The first ply goes down symmetrically.

Got Dust?

We have the SOLUTION!

Industry-Proven Dust Control Technology

Frees, Inc. Industry Expert in Styrene Fume Control 50 PPM Guaranteed!

(318) 424-2654 www.freesinc.com (800) 978-3733

PANELTRONICS

For over 25 years an *Industry Leader* in quality, service and delivery of marine electrical panels.

AC & DC power distribution panels to your specifications or choose from over 180 plus standard configurations.

Waterproof DC circuit breaker panels fully ignition protected.

Standard and custom instrument panels for all gas and diesel configurations.

Frames and enclosures for both mechanical and electrical protection.

Design and engineering assistance available.
Call today for Catalog.

Paneltronics, Inc.
11960 NW 87th Court • Hialeah Gardens, FL 33018
Toll Free: 1.800.367.2635 or Call: 305.823.9777 • Fax: 1.800.833.7802
Visit our Website: www.paneltronics.com

Made in the U.S.A • ABYC Compliant



To determine whether laminates to be vacuum-bagged have sufficient resin, a simple but effective test is to select one or more sample areas and then apply gloved thumb or hand pressure. A slight resin puddle should form there, but then disappear back into the laminate rather quickly. Note that the palm print at the top aft end of the engine-bed laminates is void free—a sign there is sufficient resin content. For more on this chop loval procedure, see Professional BoatBuilder No. 95, page 26.

Modulus, Auckland, New Zealand) and I discussed the merits of wet-preg construction. Jones presented graphs—four of which appear here—that clearly illustrate the improved mechanical properties of laminates made with an impregnator. Such laminates contain less resin than would normally be in the reinforcements after sprayup or manual layup. In addition, an impregnator offers consistent resin content, permitting accurate predictions of a part's final weight and its mechanical properties.

The same fiber and resin variables that affect sprayup and hand layup processes play a role in wet-preg production. Resin viscosity and temperature are significant factors, as are fabric type and weight. Densely packed unidirectionals or heavyweight knitted materials will take longer to wet out than lighter, more open fabric. Accordingly, their dwell time in the machine's nip must be increased by slowing

down the impregnator speed.

Other strategies to increase fabric wet-out rate include specifying a lower-viscosity resin, or reducing resin viscosity by heating. To determine correct settings, you'll have to test the device's output at various speeds. Check fiber-to-resin ratios in increments of 5 lineal feet (1.5m) per minute output speed until you hit the target proportions. Tip: *change only one variable at a time.*

You can heat resin in several ways. For small projects where the impregnator bath is hand fed, the resin can be dispensed from drums warmed with electric band heaters. For larger projects and higher speeds, you can use in-line electric block heaters between the resin pumping system and the dispense head, but you'll have to make provisions for constant resin recirculation when the impregnator is *not* running, to prevent resin from "cooking" in the heater. Heated nip rolls are yet another

ROPE LOCKER 101

Where Less Is More

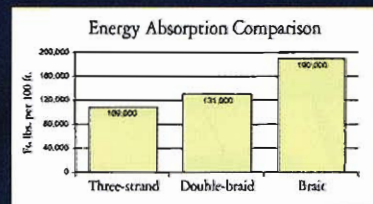


100' of 5/8" three-strand vs. 100' of 5/8" Yale Brait.

YALE BRAIT—The new standard for anchoring technology.

Nylon Brait handles easier, and stows in much less space than traditional three-strand line. That translates to smaller anchor lockers, or the ability to carry longer or multiple lengths of anchor rode in the same space. Brait is the hands-down choice of premium windlass manufacturers, like Maxwell, for trouble-free operation without hockles and kinks. Brait is now available in polyester for three times the abrasion resistance of three-strand nylon when wet, but with the same outstanding energy absorption ability. Ask for your free copy of the *Anchorline Technology* white paper, written by Yale engineers.

Call Yale or visit the Web site today.

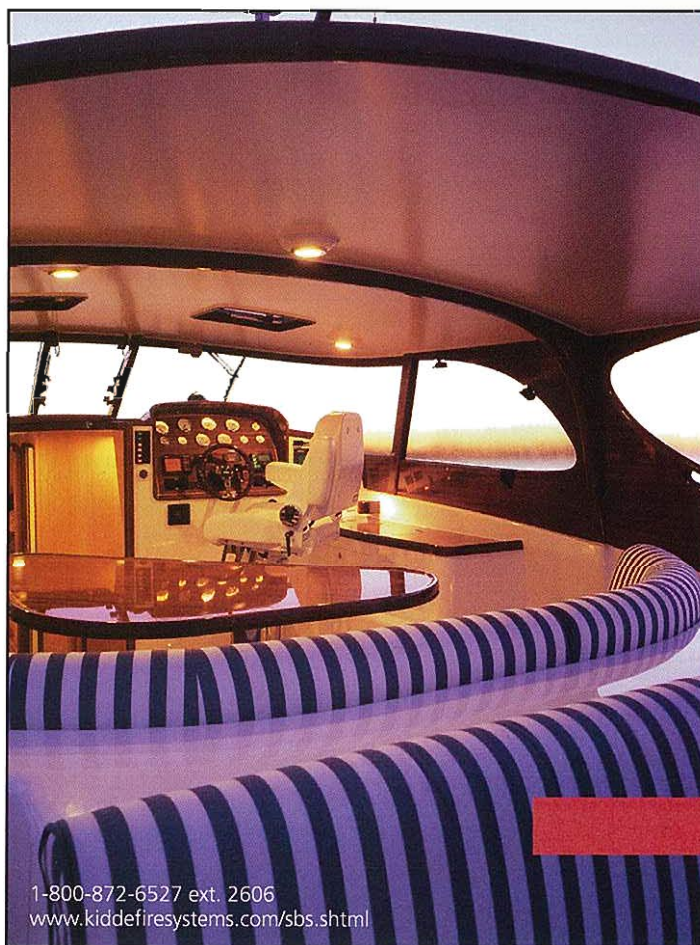


Brait will absorb up to 74% more energy before failure than traditional nylon lines.


YALE CORDAGE
When there's a lot on the line.

77 Industrial Park Road
 Saco, Maine 04072
 Tel: (207) 282-3396
 Fax: (207) 282-4620
www.yalecordage.com

The thick four-ply laminate in the engine-bed region is consolidated by squeegeeing—but no liquid resin runs out ahead of the squeegee, as it would in conventional wet layup. Squeegee pressure only releases entrapped air from between the wet-preg plies. Small amounts of epoxy resin, thickened with fumed silica and glass microballoons, get applied as fillets on inside corners, and to taper out regions having many ply drop-offs, such as the engine-bed area.



Introducing the Kidde SBS Fire Protection System...

The SBS Fire Protection System will change how you look at marine fire protection. It simplifies design and installation without compromising performance:

- Locate the agent container inside or outside the protected space
- Place the discharge nozzle and detector in optimal locations
- Select manual and/or automatic system actuation
- Enjoy the benefits of easier system installation and service
- Furnish the helmsman with useful system status information
- Feel confident in Kidde's near-century of marine fire protection experience

You demand the best for your boat, why not demand the best fire protection?

the most advanced fire protection available.

 **Kidde Marine**

1-800-872-6527 ext. 2606
www.kiddefiresystems.com/sbs.shtml

Continues from page 72

lineal feet (7.3m) per minute, full speed, at a nominal 60" (1.5m) nip width.

But, Smith then said that BBW had difficulty getting the impregnator and rewinder to run at high speeds. Running both the impregnator and the rewinder at full throttle requires an air supply of approximately 22 cfm at 100 psi; I suspected that inadequate airflow was causing the problem. I noted that the impregnator was fed air through a 3/4" ID (19mm) flexible hose, and that the original 3/4" pipe-thread size filter/regulator and lockout/tagout valve assembly had been replaced with a 1/2" (13mm) pipe-sized filter/regulator setup. Smith told me, "The shop's compressed-air plumbing is inch-and-a-quarter [32mm] black iron; the compressor has plenty of output." I replied that increasing the bore of the machine's flexible supply hose to 1" (25.4mm), and reverting to 3/4" NPT air-handling hardware, should allow the impregnator to achieve full speed again.

option for some processes, although you'll then have to avoid cooking resin in the nip.

Downs-Honey pointed out another factor when considering fiber-to-resin ratios in reinforcements: pressure on the wet-out reinforcements caused by rewinding. Rewind the fabric too tightly, and resin will be squeezed out; too loosely, and the rewound roll will become a sloppy, disorganized mess. Interleaving an impermeable carrier film (peel ply is a possibility, too) on one or both sides of the wet-preg usually solves the problem, as does careful adjustment of the drive tension on the rewinder system. Generally speaking, the best results are achieved with just a little more than the minimum amount of drive effort required to rotate the rewind roll.

Although automatic tension-control systems for rewinders are not too complicated, they can add at least \$1,200 to the cost of the

equipment. A sharp impregnator operator is usually more cost effective—someone who knows how to adjust the rewinder's slip clutch, or the rewinder drive's air-motor pressure regulator as the rewind roll grows in weight and diameter. Note that it's also good practice to check the wet-preg's fiber-to-resin ratios twice: once directly out of the nip and again after rewinding.

Remember, producing low-resin-content wet-pregs is a bad idea if the overall construction process will not create a void-free laminate. If, however, you wish to have skins with 45% resin content and that will be vacuum-bagged at medium pressure, then an impregnator will certainly deliver. By contrast, a hand-layup skin with that same resin content will be of poor quality, at best. I've been in impregnator-equipped shops that produce very dry wet-pregs; the workers place and squeegee



5-Axis Machined Composite Tooling

- Plugs, One-Off Tools and Molds
- Tight tolerances and stable tooling materials
- Computer modeling assistance available
- Now operating with four 5-axis machines and over 400 employees



We always welcome your phone calls or email inquiries.

▶ For more information, contact us at 1.888.856.5143, info@janicki.com, or visit our website: www.janicki.com



Left—Preassembled, precut lengths of three-ply stacked-and-sequenced process materials are located on a bench near the impregnator. **Right**—Moderate vacuum levels, combined with the controlled bleed of perforated release film, prevent absorption of excess resin into the bleeder. The soaked-through section in this image is over the thick engine-bed laminate region, and is normal.

I asked Smith about any modifications he might propose to BBW's (or any) impregnator, and he had some good suggestions. "We always have one of our skilled guys set up and run the machine. We'd love to have vernier gauges or dial-indicator readouts for setting the gap between the

rolls, or perhaps a dial with a needle that would point to settings for specific styles of reinforcements, such as 1208, 1808, or 2408."

As a matter of fact, in the late 1980s I built two high-accuracy impregnators fitted with dial-indicator nip readouts. They looked and worked

great—except the dial indicators did not survive more than a few weeks on the shop floor of a laminating operation.

Smith continued, "I also wish that all the resin on the impregnator would just 'peel-ply' off. Or, that our rig had an automated 'rinse cycle.'



X-caliber™ 12-24 VDC WATER PRESSURE SYSTEM PATENT PENDING



Blast into the future with the advanced technology of the new X-Caliber DC water pressure system. The stealthy X-Caliber delivers high performance

water pressure that will invigorate showers, and dramatically improve overall water pressure system capability.



INTEGRATED CERAMIC PRESSURE TRANSDUCER:
Monitors system pressure and controls the speed of the X-Caliber. High linearity, accuracy, and excellent chemical resistance are hallmarks of the ceramic pressure sensor technology found exclusively in the X-Caliber.

BRUSHLESS WATER COOLED MOTOR:
Brushless motor technology is quieter and more reliable than standard DC motor technology. Silence and efficiency of the motor is further enhanced by an advanced water cooling system.

WHISPER QUIET MULTISTAGE IMPELLERS:
Deliver smooth pulsation free water pressure in virtual silence.

CORROSION PROOF UL94HB GLASS REINFORCED POLYPROPYLENE CONSTRUCTION:
This specially formulated composite polymer is designed to withstand the harsh marine environment.

ADVANCED FEATURES

- Adjustable cut in pressure
- Operates on 12 or 24VDC
- Under voltage protection
- Anti-flooding protection
- Variable Speed
- Adjustable power setting
- Over voltage protection
- Over current protection
- Dry run protection
- Rotating bracket

SPECIFICATIONS

MAX PRESSURE	67 PSI (4.5 BAR)
MAX FLOW	10 GPM (38 LPM)
SUCTION/DISCHARGE	3/4" FPT (METRIC ADAPTER INCLUDED)

3380 SW 11TH AVENUE
FORT LAUDERDALE, FLORIDA 33315
PHONE: 954-581-6996
FAX: 954-587-0403
800-662-8557

HEADHUNTER
WWW.HEADHUNTERINC.COM

We spend quite a bit of time on cleanup.”

Cleanup has always been a chore with impregnating machines. It's a design problem I investigated thoroughly when building these devices. Teflon-coating the complete machine is possible but very expensive and, according to the industrial coaters I spoke to, not practical. They basically told me that once the machine's operator attacks the Teflon-coated surfaces with a scraper, the coating will start to fail. All exposed surfaces and components on BBW's impregnator were made from unpainted 304 stainless steel or anodized aluminum. Operators can scrape away, use a sander or grinder, or even get out a propane torch or air-powered muffler chisel, if necessary. A more practical solution, though, would entail a liberal application of polymeric release agent on all exposed surfaces. That'll make future cleanup easier.

The net result of BBW's impregnator operators' hard work is that the personnel in the mold—which in

the wet-out reinforcements, and then add more resin (by roller or saturator gun) until they think it "looks right." Such procedures simply short-circuit the benefits of wet-preg boatbuilding.

Finally, here are a few thoughts on evaluating new or used impregnating equipment. Machines with thin-wall rolls that are spring-loaded together will not be able to produce low-resin-content wet-pregs without extensive modifications to increase the squeeze in the nip. Be sure to check carefully for roll roundness, with an accurate dial indicator. Similarly, machines with thick-walled rolls and high-pressure nip mechanisms may not

be able to produce high-resin-content wet-pregs, because the nip will have to be opened too much to "bite" the reinforcement and pull dry fabric off the supply roll. Machines that effectively produce high-resin-content wet-pregs (in excess of about 55% resin by weight)—perhaps for bedding structural core, or to generate a resin-rich surfacing layer—will probably have rubber-faced brake and unwind rolls synchronized to the nip rolls' speed. This feature feeds fabric into a wider, "softer" nip, and prevents the weight of the "tail" of material hanging below a soft nip from pulling additional fabric through. —Bruce Pfund

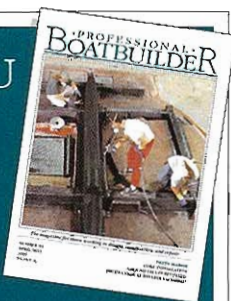
more traditional composite boatbuilding shops would likely be called the laminating crew—is actually the placement and tailoring crew. That's because all the reinforcement wetout now takes place *outside the tooling*. There are no buckets of resin, or

disposable brushes, or wire-frame rollers, or hubblebusters in the mold. Only rolls of neatly cut wet-preg.

Tailoring the Tapes

Taping and tabbing is typically a messy, time-consuming task during

DO YOU WANT YOUR OWN COPY?



Professional BoatBuilder is the only magazine in the world edited for professional boatbuilders, designers, repairers, and surveyors.

If you are one of these professionals you may qualify for a free subscription to the magazine. Simply write or fax us (on your company letterhead) for more information.

If you have been receiving *Professional BoatBuilder* and need to change your address, or if you prefer to receive the magazine at your home address, please photocopy the mailing label on the magazine and send it to us with your new address.

Professional BoatBuilder
P.O. Box 78 • Brooklin, ME 04616
fax 207-359-8920

The Finishing Touch Starts with Douglas

For exceptional 3-dimensional depth and durability — Douglas has a multitude of options for unique product graphics that will get noticed and advertise your name for years!

- Chrome plated plastic nameplates in your choice of a bright, gold or platinum finish.
- Douglas' Urocals will enhance the look of vinyl graphics.



DOUGLAS
CORPORATION

9650 Valley View Road • Eden Prairie, MN 55344-3512
Phone: (952) 941-2944 • Fax: (952) 942-3125 • 800-806-6113

www.douglascorp.com



BBW's vacuum-bagged wet-preg is well finished, with little if any grinding required. Peel ply is left in place over any areas scheduled for secondary bonds, such as bulkhead and partition locations, and the hull-to-deck joint. BBW co-owner Mark Lindsay says, "We do whatever we can to minimize grinding, and we use suck-sanders. When we do have to grind something, we ask ourselves why, and try to figure out a way to prevent it."

the assembly of most open wet-layup projects. It's also a hard-to-predict source of weight gain, especially on big jobs. The BBW mold crew's skills in placing, tailoring, and consolidating the wet-preg tapes make taping-in the 34z hull's structural grid of urethane foam stiffeners and frames a remarkably tidy and efficient process. By carefully sequencing the application of wet-pregs and the follow-on

process materials, the BBW crew avoids walking on any of the complex arrangement of wet laminates. Also, they avoid dripping resin on the panels between tabbed sections.

The speed and accuracy of the BBW crew were impressive as they applied two laminates of biax-and-mat tabbing to a stringer section approximately 20' (6m) in length, along with seven cross-member

intersections. You can see the neat straight edges on the tabbing, courtesy of the impregnator and pre-slit tapes; the three photos on page 74 capture that production sequence.

Process Materials

Ply-by-ply application of wet-preg laminates is but one part of the operation of placing, tailoring, and consolidating material; *process materials* must

MACT - April 2006

We can help.

**REDUCE STYRENE EMISSIONS
30 to 50% or more with...**

Styrid

**Styrene
Vapor
Suppressant**



- ✓ Cost Effective & Easy to Use
- ✓ No Effect on Interlaminar Bonding
- ✓ No Effect on Gel Time
- ✓ No Effect on Resin Viscosity



SPECIALTY PRODUCTS
A Division of Specialty Rondot, Inc.
Tel: (201) 434-4700
info@specialtyproductsco.com
www.specialtyproductsco.com

From the makers of
HONEY WAX®

Panish Controls

WHEN IT HAS TO WORK EVERY TIME



COGC "Spindrift" a 16m ARUN class Search & Rescue vessel equipped with our "Series 5000" Single Lever Control System

- * Engine Control Systems
 - * Trolling Valve Controls and Interlocks
 - * Throttle "Creep" Compensating Units
 - * Emergency Fuel/Air Shutoffs
 - * Valve Actuating Systems
- for
- * Sportfishing Boats
 - * Yachts (motor and sail)
 - * Commercial, Fish and Ferry Boats
 - * Military Vessels



PANISH CONTROLS

191 Bennett St • Bridgeport, CT 06605
phone: 203/333-7371 • fax: 203/333-1731
panishcontrols.com

Proudly manufactured in the USA for over 60 years

be added, too. At BBW, that stack consists of white peel-ply, a clear nylon perforated release film, bleeder-breather fabric, and the vacuum bag.

An important element of successful vacuum-bagging is planning, which involves pre-fitting as many of the layers as possible prior to layup. Note in the photos on pages 66 and 76 that the vacuum bag is already sealed to one side of the hull's inner skin, about halfway up the port topside panel. Tacky tape for the other hull side and transom is also in place, protected from resin contamination by brown-colored plastic-film tape.

Instead of laying down each material ply by ply, BBW sprays a mist of contact cement to bond the peel-ply to the release film and the release film to the bleeder cloth—outside the tooling. In the mold, the three preassembled layers are put down and tailored in one step. The crew's current practice is to assemble the materials stack by hand on a flat layout table. Smith was interested when I mentioned that the BBW impregnator, with a few tweaks (such

as additional unwind stations), could also be enlisted to laminate the three layers of process materials together in a full 60" width at a rate of 10 to 15 lineal feet (3 to 4.6m) or more per minute.

As the amount of framing inside the 34z hull increased, there was less and less space for the placement crew to work, and so the number of people within the mold gradually reduced. But, there was always a place to stand on laminate surfaces that had already cured. The four laminate layers for the engine bed—applied with offset edges to produce the correct ply dropoffs and ply doubling at the cap—went down in less than five minutes, but only after all nearby laminates and process materials were in place. Each length of fabric for the bed section was cut to length from a roll of wet-preg tape.

BBW's impregnator operator was paying attention to the machine's footage counter when the roll of wet-preg dedicated to the starboard engine-bed region was wet out and cut to length. At the end of the roll,

after four lengths were cut, less than one foot of unused material remained on the cardboard core.



After years of one-off and custom boatbuilding, Lindsay and Smith are enjoying Boston BoatWorks' new role as a production shop. "We have the chance to fine-tune every aspect of building these boats," Lindsay said, "and to increase the efficiency of our laminating and bagging techniques. On one-off projects, those considerations were much less critical." To which Smith added, "Most of our good ideas come from the guys out in the shop and in the tooling. We're constantly innovating. I'm confident that in six months' time, we won't be building the way we are now. *That's* what keeps it interesting." **PBB**

About the Author: As "Bruce Pfund/Special Projects LLC," Bruce consults on composite processes and inspects marine composite structures. He is the technical editor of Professional BoatBuilder.

Quick Connect Fittings, Manifolds, & Valves
SeaTech
 A Subsidiary of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

Quick Connect Manifold

- Integral high flow shut-off valves
- Serviceable shut-off valves
- Eliminates fittings
- Single and Dual sections interconnect
- Modular design allows for flexibility
- Field-configurable
- Increase water flow
- Available in single or dual outlet configurations
- Available in metric and imperial sizes

www.seatechinc.com | 888.500.0056

Stellar Performance!

"Complete Controls™ out performs any other electronic engine control for both electronic and mechanical engines!"

BRAVO!

GLENNING

740 Century Circle
 Conway, SC 29526
 800-500-2381
 www.glenninningprods.com

Automatic Synchronizer™ • Cablemaster™ • Hosemaster™ • NW Controls™

Shakeout

Our third and final installment on networking marine systems takes a closer look at the various players vying for position in the emerging—and important—technology of distributed power.

**Text and photos
by Nigel Calder**
(except where noted)

In Parts 1 and 2 of this series—see *Professional BoatBuilder* No. 97, page 148; and PBB No. 98, page 50—I discussed the potential of contemporary networking systems to greatly simplify wiring harnesses on boats while also increasing the functionality and reliability of marine electrical, navigational, and propulsion systems. I also reviewed some of the competing protocols presently available. Now I'll examine in detail how this relates to the remote switching of loads (a.k.a. "distributed power system"), which is critical to wiring-harness reduction.

The principal players in the marine marketplace that I have identified to date can be grouped into those using the Controller Area Network, or CAN, protocols (see Part 2 of this series), and those using non-CAN protocols.

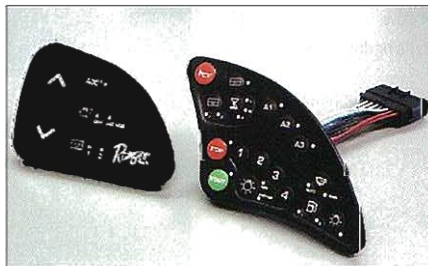
Within the CAN family the two systems having the highest visibility are SmartCraft, which has been developed by Mototron, a Brunswick Corporation company; and NMEA 2000, developed by the National Marine Electronics Association. However, distributed power is not the primary focus of either of those systems: SmartCraft has come out of the engine control field and NMEA 2000

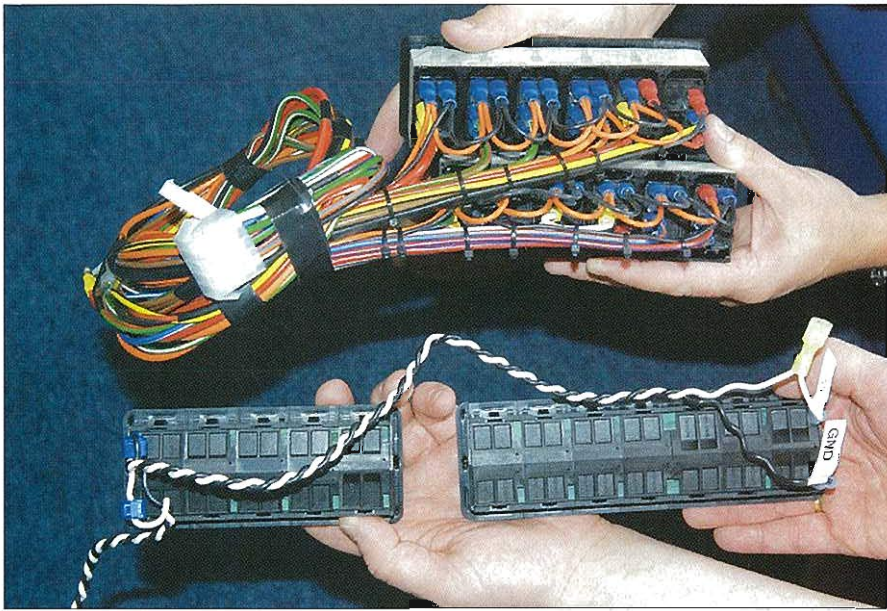
out of navigational electronics. SmartCraft is still in the beginning stages of getting a distributed power system up and running. The principal work is being done by Digital Switching Systems, a subsidiary of the DNA Group, and by BEP, a New Zealand company. The NMEA is much further along, with a so-called message base for NMEA 2000 that is being applied by Moritz Aerospace, a subsidiary of Carling Technologies; and by Megatech Electro, a subsidiary of Teleflex. (Megatech Electro's system—Megalink—is now installed in Ranger bassboats.)

A Swedish company, EmpirBus, has another CAN-based distributed power system that is well developed and has, in fact, been installed on a number of boats, including Swedish rescue craft—a particularly demanding application. Aside from its work with SmartCraft, Digital Switching Systems also has its own proprietary, relatively low-cost CAN-based system, which it has been installing since 1999; it is the most widely deployed distributed power system in the marine industry. Carling Technologies has a similar system that has been put into Skeeter bassboats for the past five years. And, in 2006 ETA will release a proprietary, CAN-based "Powerbus," equipped with a "gateway" to NMEA 2000.

Outside the CAN world, ED&D (a subsidiary of Airpax) has what is almost certainly the most fully developed distributed power system now available for boats. It is installed on the production line by British powerboat builder Sealine (see the sidebar on page 84), and in prototypes by

Teleflex Megalink rubberized keypads. The unit on the left has a single data cable to devices on the network. On the right is a combination keypad and power distribution module, with six power outputs coming directly from the keypad, hence the substantial wiring harness. The latter includes load cables from the six-channel power distribution module, along with a data cable that operates another 16 circuits remotely.





New and "old" wiring technologies at Sealine, a U.K.-based, Brunswick Corporation-owned production powerboat builder. (See the sidebar on page 84.) The lower unit, a two-cable block of switches, considerably improves functionality over the upper unit—conventional switches fitted with a large wiring harness.

other prominent builders; chief among them is Sea Ray. In December 2005 Sea Ray Boats (a Brunswick company based in Knoxville, Tennessee) launched a new 36' (11m) "sport yacht" model with a fully developed ED&D distributed power system for both DC and AC circuits.

Victron, a Dutch firm, is debuting another non-CAN system, as is Weldon Technologies, that has come out of the automotive sector. And, there is Cole Hersee, a company that has had a low-cost, non-CAN digital switching system for some time.

The Overcurrent Challenge

In the system envisaged here, a primary "two-wire bus" is run through a boat, with direct connection of devices at the closest point to that bus. This arrangement is quite different from conventional setups, in which a technician would run the load cables for the devices back to a circuit breaker or switch in a panel some distance away. At the point of connection to the two-wire bus, there will be a remotely operated switch, with a data (control) cable running back to the control panel. For a detailed description, see Part 1 of the series.

In such an installation, the remotely operated switches are commonly called upon to provide branch circuit protection as defined by Underwriters Laboratories, the American Boat & Yacht Council, and other industry standards organizations. (For the record, the principal relevant standards are UL 1077, UL 489, UL 1133, and

ABYC E-11; the ISO 10133 and 13297 standards also apply, but are less rigorous, so meeting the UL and ABYC standards is sufficient to ensure compliance.)

Granted, it's possible to take a conventional circuit breaker or switch that complies with UL and ABYC standards and add components and circuitry to make it remotely operable. There's a name for it: Remotely Operated Circuit Breaker, or ROCB, and remote operation is now done in a number of applications, mainly in battery switches with overcurrent protection. Moritz has recently introduced a line of AC breakers that operate this way. However, there are concerns related to response time and cycle life; and in any case such devices have less functionality than do electronic devices (see below). As a result, the focus for remote switching has been almost entirely on solid state devices, notably what are known as Metal Oxide Field Effect Transistors (MOSFETs), because these can be economically configured to make and break just about any current (amperage) level, while being relatively easy to control via remotely operated circuits. It is not at all clear, though, what standards-compliance means in the context of such devices.

For DC systems, the ABYC requires that branch circuit protection devices have an Ampere Interrupting Capacity of between 750 and 2,500 amps (depending on the size of the boat's battery banks), which is to say that given a short-circuit amperage equal to the AIC rating, the device will

safely break the circuit without arcing over, and without the points on a circuit breaker fusing together. On AC circuits the AIC rating is 3,000 amps. MOSFETs react so quickly to rising amperages that they never allow those types of short-circuit currents. On a recent site visit to ED&D, I got lead designer Dave Bateman to repeatedly put a dead short across an ED&D device that was hard-wired via short, heavy cables to a Group 31 battery (with a potential short-circuit current of thousands of amps) so I could photograph the resulting spark. That's like trying to photograph lightning; it took me many attempts to get the picture. The unit successfully broke the circuit every time; indeed, it wasn't fazed one bit by the abuse.

There are additional requirements for branch circuit breakers. First, they must be "trip free"—meaning they cannot be reset until a fault has been cleared, no matter how hard you try to hold them "on." And second, once tripped, they must be manually reset—as opposed to automatically resetting themselves. With solid state devices, these characteristics almost always become a function of the controlling software rather than something physically inherent in the device, which is clearly not what anyone had in mind when the standards were written.

The standards for circuits above 50 volts (typically, AC circuits) also contain certain dielectric requirements; in particular, a device must withstand twice its rated voltage plus 1,000 volts, applied across the switching elements without passing more than 5 mA. So far as I know, none of the current crop of MOSFET-based devices can pass this test.

And there are things that are *not* in the present standards but probably should be for solid-state circuit breakers. The most obvious are rigorous Electromagnetic Interference or Radio

Frequency Interference tests for the devices themselves *and* their control circuits. Urban legends are already starting to spread about boats whose circuit breakers turn themselves on and off every time the mike on the Single Sideband Radio is keyed! A couple of boatbuilders I've spoken with that have been using low-end distributed power systems for several years report numerous instances of this type of problem, with one reporting that the relevant RFI signals can even be generated by failing motors on electric pumps.

Less obvious, but also probably needed, are software standards: Once

you transfer to software such key control features as the trip setting on a circuit breaker, it becomes critical from a safety perspective that the software continues to operate under the most adverse conditions.

It seems the presently available MOSFET-based solid-state electronic circuit breakers, or **ECBs**, probably meet ABYC requirements for branch circuit protection in circuits under 50 volts, but do not in circuits over 50 volts. *They do not pass the dielectric tests.* Another concern (for circuits both below and above 50 volts) is that when MOSFETs fail, they tend to fail shorted, at which point there is

no overcurrent protection.

To ensure compliance with existing branch circuit-breaker requirements, some solid-state circuit breaker manufacturers are presently moving down a similar path, which is to cluster ECBs in what I will call a *Power Distribution Module (PDM)*. It goes by other names, depending on the manufacturer. For instance, DSS calls its module a Power Management Enclosure, while Moritz terms its a Power Distribution Unit. In these modules, the power input is protected by a conventional circuit breaker and/or a fuse that meets AIC, dielectric, and other requirements;

The Sealine Experience

Sealine is a United Kingdom-based, Brunswick Corporation-owned powerboat builder with 15 models of sport boats, flybridge cruisers, and "small" motoryachts, ranging in length from 25' to 60' (7.6m to 18.3m). The company's work force of 700 produces more than 400 boats a year. Sealine runs an entirely in-house operation, including all aspects of design and construction. In 2002 Sealine began installing the E-Plex power distribution system on its S38 model (11.5m), designating the system "Seaplex." To date, approximately 100 of those boats have been built; and two other models in the product line are now equipped with the Seaplex system.

On the DC side, the Seaplex system remotely operates all interior lighting, bilge pumps, macerators,

navigation lights, engine fans, and windshield wipers. Sealine is just beginning implementation on the AC side.

The impetus to get into distributed power systems came from the head of the company. Julian Potter, Sealine's supervisor of manufacturing and engineering, recently commented, "There was a gut feeling that there's a better way to wire boats. Both the automotive and housing industries have moved beyond traditional wiring, and we felt it was time to do the same." Sealine shopped the marketplace and selected E-Plex on the basis of its advanced state of development and broad range of applications, and, according to Potter, "because ED&D is very responsive, and very nimble on its feet." The process from design initiation to implementation on the first Sealine model took just over two months.

Sealine runs three data buses from the E-Plex clock—the name E-Plex has given its central control unit. One

bus is forward, one aft, and one is in the flybridge area. Sealine chose *not* to integrate the Volvo engine networking system with the Seaplex system. "We feel this provides more security for the propulsion system," remarked Potter, "and we believe our customers share that feeling."

By way of illustrating the benefits of Seaplex, Potter noted that, at the helm, the Seaplex twisted-pair data/power cable has replaced two banks of seven switches and "an awful lot of wires." Overall, installation of the Seaplex system has cut 40% of the cabling out of the boat, with concomitant time savings in wiring-harness creation and installation. In terms of hardware costs, he said that "it's very difficult to compete against the cost of wire—which is cheap, although rising copper prices have recently driven it up—but when you look at the labor costs, it's a wash, and Seaplex may even be a little cheaper. And then there are all the additional benefits of Seaplex...."

At that point Potter described an intricate windshield-wiper system Sealine developed, using E-Plex's "E-Logic" software, to synchronize the blades—even with one at full speed and the other intermittent. "It just makes it look so much better." It took the Sealine crew only 30 minutes to do the programming. Potter: "E-Logic is essentially a blank sheet of paper that you can do anything with. You can make



Julian Potter, manufacturing and engineering supervisor at Sealine, is outfitting selected models with an E-Plex power distribution system made by ED&D. Moving to networked marine systems constitutes a transformation, not just a changeover. At the helm alone, says Potter, one twisted-pair data/power cable (in his hand) has replaced two banks of seven switches and "an awful lot of wires."

EXACTING.
Why not?



Your craft demands more. It demands flawless materials, precise customization, quality-defining innovations and industry-leading customer support.

What your craft demands CCP delivers ... from start to finish.



WWW.CCPONLINE.COM

Smart start. Great finish.

TRANSPORTATION • MARINE • CULTURED MARBLE
SANITARY • INFRASTRUCTURE • FABRICATION MARKETS

the ECB, in effect, serves as a switching relay and overload protector. For circuits below 50 volts, other manufacturers have chosen to omit the fuse or circuit breaker. As of this writing, PDMs are manufactured with up to 32 ECBs.

To protect against shorted MOSFETs—with or without a fuse or circuit breaker on the “front” end—almost all manufacturers include a fusible link designed into the circuit board on which the MOSFETs are mounted. In essence, a fusible link is a narrowed-down section of the circuit on the printed board, which will overheat and melt in an overcurrent situation just the same as a fuse—except now you have to replace the entire circuit board.

Power Distribution Modules

Although PDMs as presently manufactured are similar to a conventional subpanel on a boat, there are some important differences. Because the individual ECBs in such a box can be remotely operated from any appropriate device wired into the data circuit,


these boxes—unlike a subpanel—do not need to be readily accessible; they can be placed at any convenient location close to the loads they are controlling, with significant potential savings in cabling and installation time.

As for the electronic circuit breakers within the boxes, typically a manufacturer employs a single design of ECB that has a maximum amperage rating (determined by the ampacity of the MOSFETs within it) high enough to handle the highest load it is intended to protect and/or switch. In other words, it is designed for the worst-case amp load. The MOSFET includes a device that measures current flow through it; and the breaker control circuit is such that the MOSFET can be programmed to “trip” at any amperage up to its maximum amp rating. This enables the exact same ECB to be used for multiple amp ratings, with the rating determined *through the software program*, not through the ECB’s physical construction. (Weldon Technologies is apparently the only manufacturer

right now with fixed amperage ratings for its MOSFETs, as distinct from setting the ratings via software).



Most of these ECBs can be reprogrammed in situ to a different trip value or to a different set of trip characteristics (time delay, for example), either by way of the data bus control panel or by plugging the appropriate tool into the data circuit. Manufacturers are putting a lot of effort into developing user-friendly, intuitive software such as ED&D’s “E-Logic” and EmpirBus’ “Config.” A boatbuilder can build a boat with all the same ECBs, and then program them individually to appropriate trip characteristics once the boat is finished, *and* change the trip characteristics if equipment on the circuit gets modified. The nature of the control circuits is such that more-precise trip characteristics are possible than with conventional magnetic or thermal circuit breakers.



Typically, a PDM will have from four to 32 ECBs, each rated for a maximum ranging from 7.5 amps (Weldon Technologies) to 30 amps (Moritz).



MAN SHIP

Machinery & Hardware Co; Ltd.

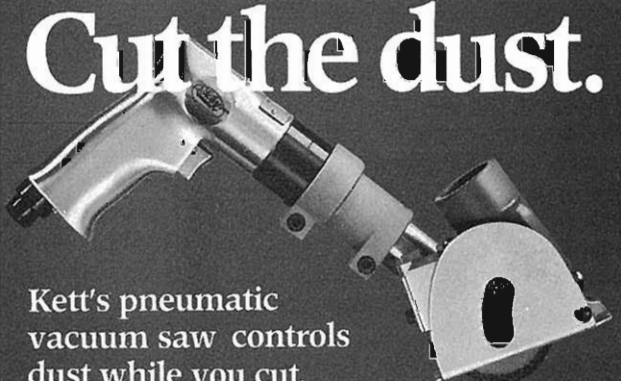
Found in 1982. We mainly produce stainless steel 316 Hatch, Portlight, Door & marine hardware.

- ~ Custom hatches or portlights are available.
- ~ CE approved.
- ~ 5 years guarantee.
- ~ OEM inquiries or samples are welcome.

No.28 Charng Tay St., Hsiao Kang Dist. Kaohsiung, Taiwan R.O.C
Tel: 886-7-8715281 Fax: 886-7-8716818
E-mail: mash8197@ms12.hinet.net

www.manshipmarine.com

Cut the dust.



Kett's pneumatic vacuum saw controls dust while you cut.


On-the-job clean-up is a snap when you use Kett's PSV-532 Vacuum Saw.

Lightweight and efficient, the PSV-532 cuts 1/2" drywall, fiberglass and other sheet construction materials while its convenient vacuum head helps eliminate hazardous dust.

The saw comes equipped with a 2 1/2" carbide blade powered by a rugged 2200 RPM pneumatic motor. Attach a 2" or 2 1/2" high-speed blade, and you can cut laminate paneling or mild steel to 18 gauge.

The PSV-532 is 11" long and weighs just 3 pounds. Its vacuum head accepts many standard noses from canister-type or in-plant vacuum systems.

Write today for free catalog



The Kett Tool Company
5055 Madison Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45227-1494
Phone: (513) 271-0333
Fax: (513) 271-5318

Some manufacturers allow paralleling of outputs for higher loads. Weldon Technologies, for instance, allows up to four to be paralleled for a 30-amp load. The total ampacity of the unit is almost always less than the sum of the maximum rated ampacities of the ECBs. As an example, if there are six ECBs rated at 30 amps each, for a

maximum of 180 amps, the total amp rating of the PDM may be only 100 amps. The limiting factor is usually the heat created by the MOSFETs in the ECBs when they are conducting; at 100 amps, that might be as high as 30 watts, depending on the quality of the MOSFETs. The PDM must be designed to dissipate this heat;

otherwise, if it builds up, the electronics will be damaged. In general, the more efficient MOSFETs, which generate less heat, cost more. That's why low-cost PDMs tend to have more heat-dissipation problems than higher-cost units. For the PDM designer, there is a trade-off: low MOSFET cost versus greater heat-sinking costs.

things as simple or complex as you want."

Sealine has programmed its newest clocks with a comprehensive test cycle that checks the operation of numerous pieces of equipment on the boat, such as bilge pumps and the freshwater pump, at start-up. The E-Logic software is supplied in a number of languages. If a boat goes overseas, then, with the click of a mouse a foreign technician can change the language to troubleshoot the boat, and switch back to the owner's language when he's done.

The builder believes its boat buyers

would like to retain traditional-looking rocker switches, even though the switches are sending a very low-power digital signal down a common data cable. As I've indicated in the main text, using conventional switch technology to make and break the miniscule currents in a digital circuit commonly results in problems: the lack of an arc when the switch is opened leads to oxidation of the switch points, and high resistance. ED&D came up with an innovative design (a patent is being applied for) in which an arm on the back side of the switch breaks a light signal when the

switch is operated. That triggers the electronic circuit without the intervention of any switch points.

In summing up Sealine's overall experience with ED&D, Potter said: "One of the things we know from doing this for as long as we have is that it's not just a question of changing boxes on the boat and substituting ED&D products for conventional distribution products. It's a matter of changing the entire culture on electrical systems' design and installation. In return, we see major benefits in functionality, diagnostics, and troubleshooting."

—Nigel Calder

MOISTURE METERS

for Fiberglass and Wood

SOVEREIGN
DUAL MARINE

TRAMEX
SKIPPER PLUS

Electrophysics
GRP-33

to the trade prices from \$310.00

Non-destructive hand-held meters for assessing moisture levels in fiberglass and wood. Simple to use, understand and evaluate. Sold worldwide to surveyors, repair yards, brokers, yacht designers, architects, insurance adjusters, U.S. Navy and Coast Guard. 9-V batteries furnished. Limited warranties up to 2 years.



GRP-33
Includes instrument case and calibration block
\$310.00



J.R. Overseas Co.

6527 Marina Drive / P.O. Box 1228
Prospect, KY 40059 U.S.A.
502-228-8732 / sales@jroverseas.com

www.JROverseas.com

Liquid Sound Dampening

Silent Running SR1000 Marine Coating

- Reduce Engine Noise and Vibration Economically
- Spray On, Brush On, Roll On
- Water-based and VOC Free

U.S. Coast Guard Approved, No. 164.112/74/0

Current Inc.
30 Tyler Street
East Haven, CT 06512
www.silentrunning.us

Toll Free: (877) 436-6542
Tel: (203) 469-1337
Fax: (203) 467-8435
email: info@silentrunning.us

Carbon Monoxide Detector

FIREBOY-XINTEX



Model CMD-4M-RLY

- Carbon monoxide detector with automatic generator shutdown upon detection of dangerous CO levels
- Multiple location warning available by linking up to six detectors in series
- 12 VDC operation with low battery draw

0-379 Lake Michigan Dr. NW
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49534
Phone: 616-735-9380 Fax: 616-735-9381
Web: www.fireboy-xintex.com

The current (amperage) measuring device and small microprocessor found in ECBs provide the opportunity for some really interesting and creative uses for these devices. For example, if the current sensor detects no current when a light circuit is turned on, it can signal that the lamp is out or the wire is broken. Similarly, if it "sees" a higher-than-normal current draw on a motor, but not high enough to trip the breaker, then it can warn of the problem.

Or, consider a bilge pump. The ECB might be programmed to turn the pump on at set intervals. If the current draw goes above a certain level, it signifies there is water in the bilge. (The water creates resistance that drives up the current draw of the pump.) The pump can be kept running until the current falls, indicating a dry bilge, and the pump can then be kept running for a few seconds longer to "sponge out" the bilge before being shut down. This seemingly insignificant process eliminates the need for a float switch—the most failure-prone part of bilge pump circuits.

Similarly, if the bilge pump current goes above normal pumping levels, it indicates a fouled or locked rotor (probably caused by a jammed impeller), in which case the pump can be turned off—to prevent it from burning up—and an alarm triggered. Again, that basic move eliminates one of the more common causes of pump failure. The microprocessor operating the ECB (the "chip") can keep a record of how often, and for how long, the bilge has been pumped, triggering an alarm should the pump run more than usual. It can even "learn" how the operating characteristics of the pump change over time (as, say, the impeller wears) and adjust the control parameters accordingly. At any time, the boat operator can pull up the operating history of the pump. All of these functions are presently programmed into "active intelligence" devices manufactured by Rule Industries (Gloucester, Massachusetts), and can be programmed into systems such as those from Moritz and ED&D.


Unlike traditional circuit breakers, therefore, ECBs have the potential to

operate as "smart" devices, with powerful circuit-control and diagnostic features. The more sensing devices that are wired into the data bus shared by the circuit breaker, and the more information there is on the bus, the greater the potential is to engineer creative programming of remotely operated solid-state circuit breakers and switches. There is a whole new world opening up here, and its surface has barely been scratched.

Sophisticated diagnostic software can be developed, and tools built, such that anyone can plug the tool into the network and download information (perhaps over the Internet) to a technician anywhere in the world. This is no different than what happens when you take your car to the shop, where it is plugged into a computer to view its operating history and to diagnose its problems. ED&D cites a case of a superyacht in Europe fitted with its E-Plex system. The boat developed a lighting fault in the dining room, just prior to an important dinner aboard. From Florida, the yacht's chef was talked through identifying the failed

Pompanette

STRAIGHT-TALK ON PERFORMANCE



Hatch size	Shade Size
1000	18 3/16 x 14 15/16
1029	22 3/4 x 18 13/16
1089	25 5/8 x 24 7/16
1070	22 1/16 x 20 13/16
1080	23 15/16 x 20 13/16
1139	26 7/8 x 25 5/8
1170	28 15/16 x 22 11/16

THE BOMAR SEABREEZE SHADE SCREEN-
The elegant solution that keeps the sun and insects out. It takes only minutes and a screwdriver to install the SeaBreeze, as it mounts directly to standard Bomar hatch sizes with only four screws. Custom sizes available on request.

BOMAR
BOMAR

BOMAR, A DIVISION OF POMPANETTE, LLC.
73 S. WEST STREET, CHARLESTOWN, NH 03604 603-826-5791 POMPANETTE.COM

Your One-Stop Shop for Marine Drive System Needs
World's Largest Stocking Aquamet Distributor

AQUAMET®
BOAT SHAFTING
Pre-Machined for Fast Service

MICHIGAN WHEEL PROPELLERS, STRUTS, MORSE STRUT BEARINGS,
RUDDERS AND SHAFT COUPLINGS



Worldwide Exporter

MARINE MACHINING & MFG.

Machinists and Straightening Specialists
33475 Giftos Dr., Clinton Twp., MI 48035
Phone (586) 791-8800 • Fax (586) 791-8803

Beckson®

www.beckson.com
UNSURPASSED PRODUCT
QUALITY & SERVICE

Deckplates, Ports,
Vents, Cupholders,
Hatches, Clips, &
Barrel Nut Fasteners



NEW

DIAMOND
NON-SKID

Made in USA

Email sales@beckson.com
Tel 203-333-1412 Fax 203-384-6954

unit, swapping it out, and reprogramming the software.

Such capabilities are likely to cost more than traditional circuit switching and protection; but once the full benefits are realized—reduced wiring, reduced installation time, and reduced post-installation problems—there are likely to be major savings for boatbuilders. And, the bigger the boat, the greater the potential savings. Paul Shore at bassboat manufacturer Skeeter Boats (Kilgore, Texas), whose largest model is 22' (6.7m), reports that there really is not enough cable and installation savings in Skeeter's boats to justify the cost of a digital switching system. But the company is doing it anyway for the "Oh, wow!" factor. In any event, the buyer of a boat so equipped will get a simpler yet more powerful and reliable electrical system with greatly enhanced functionality, and powerful diagnostic and error-warning capabilities.

Lock Out and Limp Home

Concerns have been expressed about the ability to safely trouble-

shoot and work on electronically operated circuits tied to a two-wire bus. With a conventional switch or circuit breaker, you can very often lock it out so no one can accidentally turn it on while you're working on the circuit. You can always hang a tag on it or put a piece of tape over the switch.

But what does it mean to "lock out" or "tag" an electronic circuit breaker? This requires a modification to the operating software that will thwart any attempt to trigger the device; it produces a warning message or something similar. For example, a password-protected disable feature could have the password set when the circuit is disabled. That way, only the person who disabled it would have the password to reset it. Moritz, among others, takes this approach—along with an override mechanism, in case the technician forgets the password or gets run over by a truck! EmpirBus has a mechanism for manually locking out ECBs directly on the units, which then disables the data circuit to that particular ECB.

There is another concern. Given that ECB ratings are set in the software, what's to stop children from trying to use the touchscreen as a computer game and accidentally resetting all the ECBs to levels that exceed the ampacity of the cables attached to them and creating a fire risk for the boat? Well, at the time the system is commissioned, the boatbuilder will need to program upper limits for all ECBs—based on the ampacity of the cables connected to each ECB—and then lock those settings in the software so they cannot be reset except through a secure procedure controlled by the builder.

Here's another one: What happens if the boat gets hit by lightning and the electronics fry? True, the same thing could happen with a traditionally wired boat, but the potential for a whole-boat shutdown is greater when everything is operating off the same data bus. This concern is being addressed in a combination of ways: tougher "environmental" standards (meaning tougher requirements regarding the kinds of extreme

WE KNOW, BUT DO YOU?

Details of the recreational boat market



Global Statistics for the recreational boating industry - power and sail.

2004 statistics now available on CD-Rom

Included this year:

- Data from 20 countries,
- Super Yacht Statistics,
- Trade Data,
- Markets Surveys,
- Engines Sales

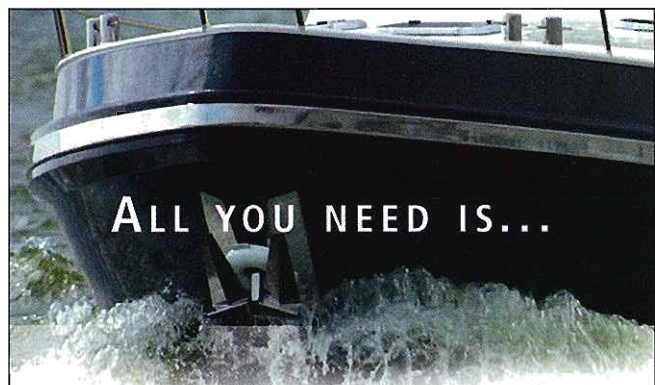
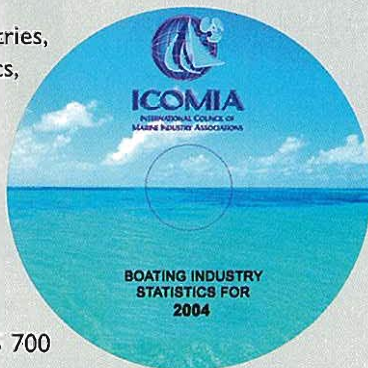
To order:

Visit our website
www.icomia.org
or

Tel: +44 (0)1784 223 700

Price: €200 for members of MIAs,

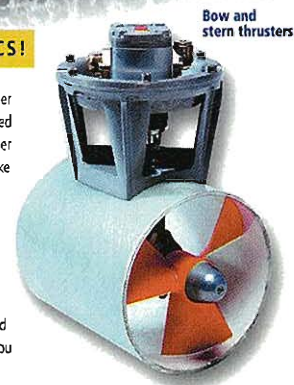
€400 for non-members



ALL YOU NEED IS...

...POWER HYDRAULICS!

Some people perform at their best when under pressure. Perhaps this applies to you. But for relaxed boating it is better to rely on VETUS Power Hydraulics. Every component is designed to make your life on board more comfortable. Thanks to power steering you can make the fastest turn with fingertip control and a hydraulic bow and stern thruster lets you maneuver into the tightest berth without trouble. You can be sure that when the going gets rough, your family and guests will certainly appreciate our tried and tested stabilizers. VETUS Power Hydraulics will give you even more pleasure on the water.



Bow and stern thrusters

vetus[®]

BOATING INSPIRATION

VETUS DEN OUDEN INC. P.O. BOX 8712 BALTIMORE MD 21240 www.vetus.com
PHONE: 410-712-0740 FAX: 410-712-0985 E-mail vetus@aol.com

conditions a system must be able to withstand); "hardening" of equipment against the massive voltage and current spikes that occur in a lightning strike; and devising mechanisms to jury-rig failed ECBs. (For more on the latter, see below.) Ultimately, though, the only way to create security against electronics failure on mission-critical circuits is to wire in a parallel redundant circuit with a mechanical protection device, or make it possible to physically remove the electronic circuit breaker and replace it with a mechanical one.

Still, *no system* can be made completely invulnerable to failure. The goal must be to achieve at least as high a level of operational safety as is found with conventional systems, and preferably higher.

Moving Toward Individual ECBs

Because a power distribution module clusters ECBs in one device, the load circuits coming off it still run in parallel for some of their length. To realize the full potential of remotely

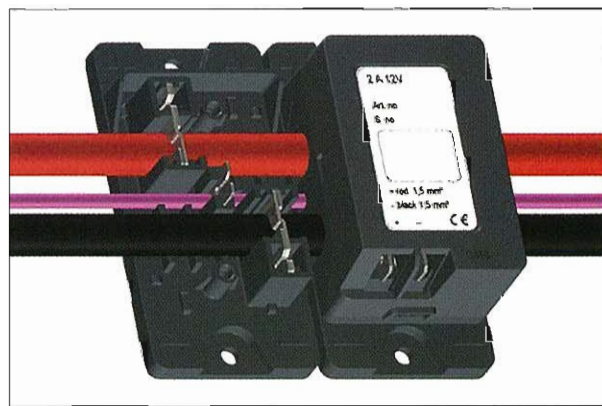
controlled circuit switching, it will be necessary to move beyond the PDM approach to develop devices for individual circuits that:

- can be rapidly, easily, and economically tapped into large-gauge cables (on many boats, the two-wire bus will consist of 2/0 cables, and on some, these may be as large as 4/0);
- provide switching and overcurrent protection for anything from a single load to multiple loads;
- are easily wired into the boat's data cable via an appropriate drop cable;

- contain the appropriate chip and software to be self-configuring on the system, or easily configured by the installer;
- provide a means for positive lock-out/tag-out;
- conform to the requirements for manual reset; and
- meet all other applicable international standards for branch circuit protection.

To the best of my knowledge, no such device presently exists. (Note: just before going to press, I was

A Capi2 device that is new to the market, for remotely controlled circuit switching. The Netherlands-based manufacturer claims its unit meets the author's demanding criteria for individual circuits, as itemized by bullet points in the text above.



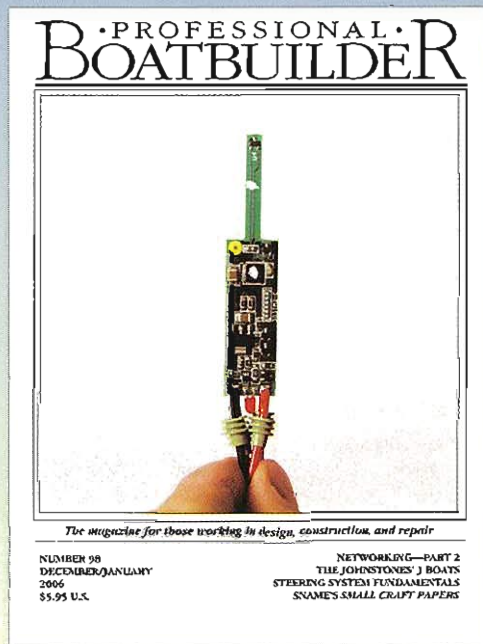
CAVIZ

Read *Professional BoatBuilder* Magazine Online—Cover to Cover!

PBB is online in a digital, searchable format, available to boatbuilding professionals free. Search articles and advertisements by keyword, or read through the latest issue page by page.

Links to all *Professional BoatBuilder* magazine's industry resources are also online at:

PROBOAT.COM
PROFESSIONAL BOATBUILDER ONLINE



www.ProBoat.com

contacted by a European company, Capi2, that is launching such a product—go to www.capi2.com.) The state of the art in this domain is best demonstrated by looking at: ED&D's non-CAN-based approach (E-Plex); three CAN-based systems (Moritz's NMEA 2000 approach, Digital Switching Systems' SmartCraft approach, and Sweden's EmpirBus system); and a couple of the low-cost non-CAN approaches (Cole Hersee and Weldon Technologies).

E-Plex

As of this writing, in the finite universe of marine distributed-power systems, ED&D's E-Plex is arguably the furthest along in terms of product development and the broad range of its applications. ED&D has several superyacht systems as well as a production-line powerboat under its belt. Vice-president Jim Habuda says, "There are other companies entering the multiplex [distributed power] field with bits of the puzzle, whereas we already have most of the pieces and are now working on things the others

are not even thinking about!"

ED&D clusters anywhere from six to 16 ECBs on a PDM board, with a single "core" (transceiver) providing the interface to the E-Plex bus. Each ECB becomes an address on the bus—or multiple addresses, depending on the complexity of its functions. The circuitry for each ECB includes: a manual override of the remote-switching function; an innovative thermal disconnect device (for which ED&D is seeking a patent); a MOSFET (the device that makes and breaks the circuit); and a fusible link built into the circuit board. There may or may not be another MOSFET associated with pulse-width modulated light dimming. The entire assembly is potted in epoxy. There are no user-serviceable parts; if one circuit goes down, that circuit will have to be taken permanently out of service, or the whole PDM unit will need to be swapped out.

E-Plex is a master/slave system (for a detailed explanation, see Part 2). ED&D calls its master a "clock." The various logic functions for all ECBs in a given system are retained in the

clock's memory, so if any module on the bus is replaced with a new unit, the clock automatically reprograms it. This limits the number of parts a boat-builder has to keep in inventory, or that a boatowner needs as spares.

A feature that, to my mind, sets E-Plex apart at this time is its amazingly powerful E-Logic software package, which can customize a power distribution system. To get a sense of its capabilities, I challenged ED&D's Dave Bateman and Matt Bush, ED&D's lead programmer, to take a bench system in which the company's ECBs operate simulated loads, and to configure it for a bilge pump with the functions described earlier—namely, to cycle the bilge pump on at timed intervals, keep it running if the current draw is above a certain level, shut it down and give an alarm if the current draw goes above a higher level, and shut it down after a timed delay when the current draw drops below a lower level. From a cold start (Bateman and Bush had no idea I would ask this), the two men delivered this functionality in 10 minutes; and they did it without

Marine manufacturers, suppliers, and consultants: Beta Test *Professional BoatBuilder* magazine's newest online offering.

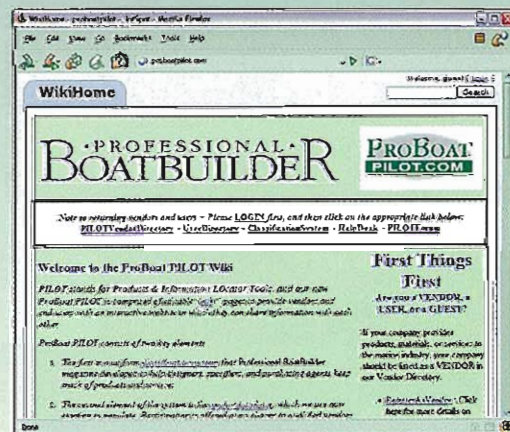
PILOT:
Products and Information LOCator Tool

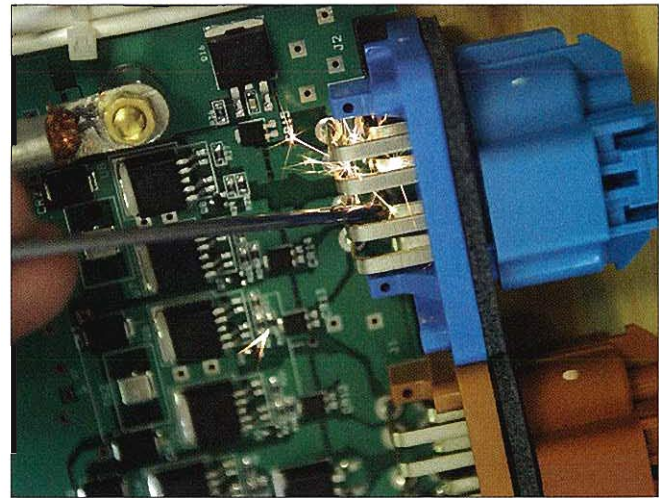
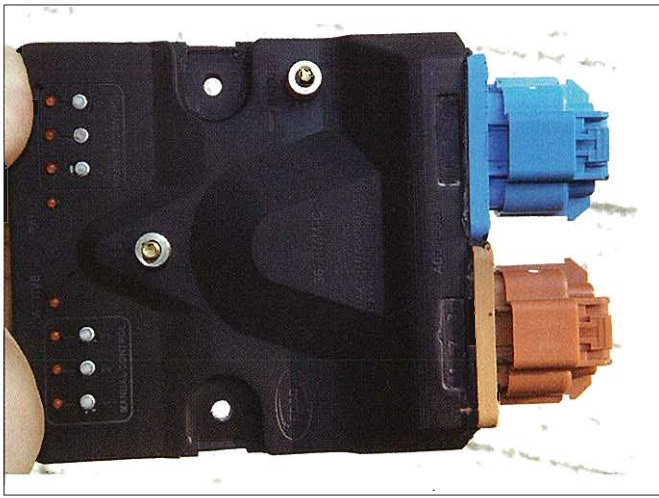
PROBOAT
PILOT.COM

ProBoat PILOT is an innovative FREE wiki site designed to help vendors and end-users make profitable connections. As a Beta Tester, you can list your products and services now, free of charge, before the official launch of the site. Build your own wiki page and link your company to more than 800 industry-specific topics listed in PILOT, the first and only marine product classification and specification system.

For more detailed information, send a blank email to ProBoatPILOT@gmail.com with "Beta Testing" in the subject line.

www.ProBoatPILOT.com





Above left—An E-Plex circuit board for a six-“channel” power distribution module that manufacturer ED&D calls a “HexaModule.” It is fully potted in epoxy; there are no serviceable parts. The six white buttons on the left are overrides for each electronic circuit breaker, or ECB, that permit the individual ECBs to be operated manually in case the network circuit goes down. The LEDs to the left of the override buttons indicate whether a circuit is “on” or “off.” **Above right**—Cover removed, the HexaModule is wired to a battery for short-circuit testing. The screwdriver, shown, repeatedly caused a deliberate dead short across one of the output circuits. Each time, the ECB shut down the circuit—virtually instantaneously—without suffering any damage. **Left**—An E-Plex power distribution module with eight ECBs, or channels.

The Marine Industry's Foremost Online Job Fair

An employment forum produced by *Professional BoatBuilder* magazine, ProBoatCareers.com connects qualified marine professionals with companies worldwide seeking to fill open positions with the best employees available.

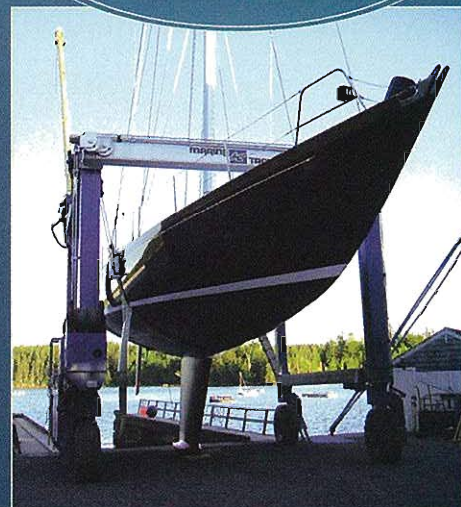
Job Candidates

Search online job listings free! Advance in your current trade or start a new career by exploring the available professional options at ProBoatCareers.com.

Employers

Find and maintain an exceptional staff by posting your company's open positions online at ProBoatCareers.com. One monthly fee covers unlimited listings.

**ProBoat
Careers.com**



www.ProBoatCareers.com

adding any cost to the system other than the programming time!

In common with a number of other manufacturers, ED&D and Moritz (see below) provide touchscreen display and control monitors. Typically, the boat's functions are broken out into logical groupings—lights, pumps, navigation systems, DC systems monitoring, AC systems monitoring, heating and air conditioning, entertainment systems, tanks, etc. Touching any “button” pulls up a display of the switches and/or information associated with that system, with additional sub-menus where appropriate (stored data, diagnostics, and the like). Given a fault condition on any breaker or system on the boat, a clear warning is displayed. Trust me, this stuff is all very intuitive. It's not necessary to read a manual to work your way through the options. It's easy to operate, no matter how complex the underlying hardware and software may be.

Moritz

Moritz wet its feet with a Viking powerboat, and is also outfitting a

fast-ferry and a 130' (40m) catamaran.

The company clusters up to 16 ECBs in a PDM, each with a maximum rating of 30 amps. But instead of potting the ECBs in epoxy, Moritz puts them in a metal box (for RFI suppression), where they can be individually removed and replaced in the event of failure. Two ECBs can be paralleled for outputs up to 60 amps. A chip provides the interface to the NMEA 2000 backbone.

With its background in aerospace, Moritz is especially concerned with redundancy, and thus provides two parallel, fully redundant chips (microprocessors), plus two backbones, connected to two parallel and fully redundant display and control panels (also interconnected, so both can show the same information, or different information). If both these networks go down, the PDM has two (redundant) internal power supplies that keep the internal microprocessors running, maintaining the ECB trip settings; all that would be lost is the remote monitoring and control. So, even if the NMEA 2000 bus is severed, the

ECBs will still function. Should the backup power supplies go out, or the microprocessors fail, then, unlike the E-Plex system, Moritz's individual ECBs can be removed, replaced with a mechanical circuit breaker, and operated manually.

After installation, the various ECBs are programmed (using NMEA 2000 protocols) via a PC (personal computer) running Moritz software. Some programming can also be done through touchscreens. Once programmed, the various logic functions for each ECB are retained in the two processors' memories. Replacement ECBs do not need reprogramming; that's done from the processors' memories, which thereby enables a stock ECB to replace any ECB on the boat. This limits the number of spares a boatbuilder or boatowner must carry. However, if the PDM itself needs replacing, then it must be reprogrammed by a PC or the display panel (as distinct from the E-Plex system, where it's done automatically by the “clock”).

Moritz is presently focusing on

Online Training for Your Current or Future Career in the Marine Industry

By enrolling with EMarineTraining.com's online classes, you can learn new skills at your own pace from the world's marine experts. Material is available 24 hours a day via the Internet, and a weekly one-hour class online offers live instruction with a qualified instructor who is also accessible via email throughout the duration of the course.

All you need is access to the Internet and a desire to learn.

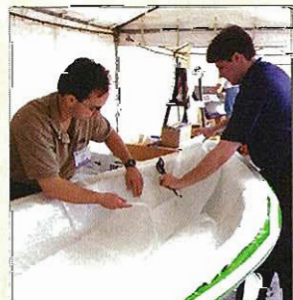
EMarineTraining.com

UPCOMING COURSES INCLUDE:

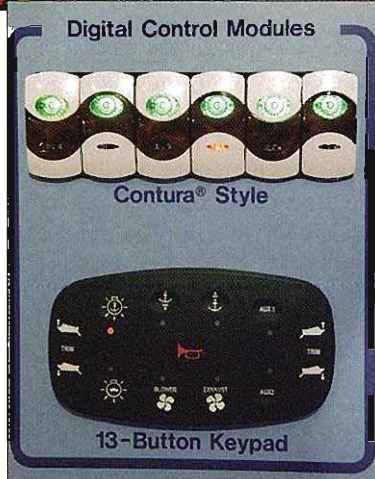
- Basic Composite Repair • Intermediate Composite Repair
- Basic AutoCAD for Marine Designers
- The Business of Marine Surveying • Color-Matching Gelcoat



EMarineTraining.com
is owned by Professional BoatBuilder magazine.



www.EMarineTraining.com



Above left—Pulling an electronic circuit breaker from a Moritz power distribution module installed on a Viking motoryacht. This PDM has 16 ECBs.

Above right—Touchpad control for a lower-cost networked system from Carling Technologies, Moritz's parent company. The device includes the necessary chip to put signals from the touchpad on the network bus via a single network cable with a four-pin connector (two network power cables and two data cables).

Left—Carling Technologies rocker-type switches, and touchpad switching, with built-in chip and a single-cable connection to the bus.

expanding the data acquisition side of its system. Why? In order to increase the range of applications that Moritz can put on the NMEA 2000 bus. In addition to its ECBs and display

panels, Moritz now has a marine systems monitor, which will accept analog inputs from sensors monitoring numerous onboard systems: a battery monitoring unit, a

REDUCE WEIGHT!
ELIMINATE DELAMINATION!
SPEED UP PRODUCTION!
NO MORE ROTTING!

PARABEAM
 3D GLASS FABRICS

E-mail: sales@parabeam.nl Internet: www.parabeam3d.com

Noxudol SPRAYABLE SOUNDPROOF COMPOUND

BOAT BUILDERS CHOICE FOR SOUNDPROOF

Noxudol-3101
 sprayable nontoxic, water-based, viscous-elastic, noise and vibration absorbing compound. Is excellent for damping resonances in ALUMINUM, STEEL, FIBER GLASS, WOOD AND POLYGLASS.

- Non Abrasive
- Anti-corrosive
- Light weight
- Anti Condensation
- Water resistant
- Great adhesive quality

• Noxudol-3101 will provide solution to your sound and noise control needs

Apply it on: Hulls Decks Bulkheads Stringers Structures Engine room

Certificates:
 • ISO 9001 / 14001
 • Lloyd Certificate Approval No. SAS FO20401
 • Euro Certificate MED No. 12641 / AO EC
 • NK Japan Certificate 03FPA60DC

USCG APPROVED
 • JG Certificate F - 233
 • IMO MSC61 (67)
 • IMO A.653 (16)
 • Volvo Corporate standard STD 5031,1

15934 S Figueroa St. Gardena, Ca 90248
 Tel: (310) 324-0149 Fax: (310) 324-0386
 Email: Info@noxudolusa.com
www.noxudolusa.com

Distributed by
SKN SOKEN TRADE CORP.

fuel system monitoring unit, and various engine transducers (oil and water temperatures, for example). According to Rick Sorenson, chairman of parent company Carling Technologies, Moritz is also "devoting a lot of resources to software development" in order to simplify the process of programming ECBs, and to extend the range of their functions.

The Moritz approach is expensive because of PDM construction and also the redundant display panels and NMEA 2000 physical layer. Those factors limit it to high-end boats. The company is developing a more economical version of its devices in which the individual ECBs will not be replaceable, and control will be via rubberized keypads rather than touchscreens.

Finally, Moritz is exploring the possibility of making its devices also compatible with SmartCraft.

Digital Switching Systems

A subsidiary of the DNA Group, DSS manufactures two types of circuit breakers: remotely operated electro-

Right—Digital Switching Systems' touchpad with built-in chip. The only connection is the network cable.


Below—DSS's power distribution module has four built-in manual bypass circuits for "mission critical" circuits. At right is the four-pin connector for the network cable—two network power cables and two data cables.



mechanical breakers, meaning a data signal triggers a relay that operates the breaker; and fully electronic circuit breakers, or ECBs. Either type can be clustered in what DSS calls a Power Management Enclosure, or PME. At present, the DSS system runs on a proprietary version of CAN (DSS has been selling versions of this system for several years), but for the future, DSS has chosen to work

toward SmartCraft certification for two key reasons. The first is that DSS's two largest customers are Sea Ray Boats and Mercury Marine, two of the biggest companies within the Brunswick Corporation. And the second reason is that it would require some hardware changes, and thus expense, to make DSS's devices compatible

Experience the
**beauty, comfort
& strength...**
of STIDD Ergonomic Marine Seating



Above: Two STIDD 500NX luxury seats at the helm of a Westbay 68; Below two 500N-2X2's aboard a Mikolson 50.


FINE SEATS FOR THE PILOTHOUSE & FLYBRIDGE

Built to MIL spec with unique orthopedic contours, extraordinary comfort, real ergonomic features, and myriad finishes, STIDD seats are truly the finest marine seats made.

Ask about our

- Power Options
- Recliners
- Double Settees
- Surface Mounts
- Deluxe finishes, Hi-Back Models and much more!

Call to request our full line catalog
631-477-2400
or visit our website
www.stidd.com



STIDD Systems, Inc 220 Carpenter Street, Greenport, NY 11944 • fax 631-477-1095

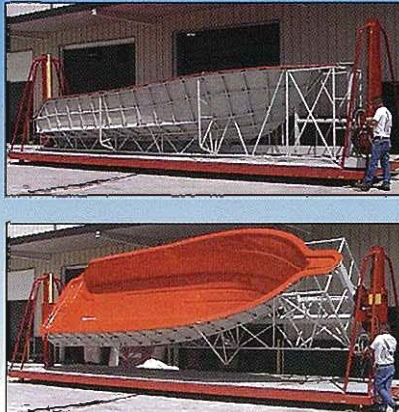
SAVE TIME AND MANPOWER!
Raise, Lower and Rotate a Mold to Any Height or Position SINGLE-HANDEDLY!

"Hudson Eagle" Air-over-Hydraulic Mold-Positioning System


2,500-80,000 lb. Capacity

Raise Mold in 60-80 seconds, (depending on weight)

Rotates 360 degrees in about 65 seconds



Call today for more information or to order
HUDSON'S WELDING
Mold Framing Specialists
7615 Matoaka Rd., Sarasota, FL 34243
941-355-4858



www.hudsonswelding.com • Email: info@hudsonseagle.com

with the specific isolated ground requirements of NMEA 2000. (For more on that detail, see Part 2; note, however, that NMEA 2000 compatibility will soon be offered at a small additional cost.)

To connect to the SmartCraft bus, electromechanical PME's will need an adapter, whereas ECB-based PME's will have the necessary chip and data cable connection built into them. These devices will be operating on SmartCraft's CAN V bus (see Part 2), and will have a four-wire interface on the data side, consisting of two network power cables (positive and negative) and a set of twisted-pair data cables. As with ED&D's power distribution modules, these ECBs are potted in epoxy; if one fails, the entire PDM needs to be replaced. DSS uses a rubberized keypad rather than a touchscreen, to send signals to the PME's. This arrangement keeps down the cost and the power consumption; there are plans to also introduce a touchscreen. The keypad contains the chip necessary to put data on the DSS bus, resulting in the standard four-

wire interface with the rest of the system, regardless of how many switches are on the keypad. The net result is a low-cost system that is competitive with traditional installations at the volume end of the boatbuilding market (entry-level systems can be acquired for less than \$100), but which delivers the sophisticated functionality of a microprocessor-based power distribution system together with reduced wiring-harness and installation costs.

Individual ECBs are rated for a maximum of 20 amps and, as with competing approaches, are then programmed within the software for whatever amp rating is needed for a given circuit. The maximum amp capacity of a PME, regardless of how many ECBs are in it, is presently 75 amps. This is a function of the heat that must be dissipated when the MOSFETs in the ECBs are conducting. At 75 amps, they generate around 20 to 25 watts of heat. The latest generation of PME's provides a manual bypass option for up to four ECBs so that critical circuits can be kept functioning if the PME is damaged.

Ken Wood, vice-president and general manager of DSS, reports that the company is at the beginning stages of SmartCraft certification. Wood and his colleagues at DSS had originally intended to develop the necessary messages (protocols) for the CAN V bus themselves, but then MotoTron discovered that BEP, a panel manufacturer based in New Zealand, is working on a protocol that could be employed. So, DSS is weighing its options. Wood reports, "We know the language we will speak [SmartCraft's version of CAN], but have not yet developed the precise messages."

EmpirBus

EmpirBus is another proprietary CAN-based system that employs a master/slave approach (like SmartCraft) as opposed to the masterless system of NMEA 2000 (see Part 2). EmpirBus' PDMs contain up to four removable circuit boards with eight inputs (see below), or eight ECBs on each board, for a total of up to 32 ECBs, set in a plastic housing. This is an approach halfway between fully

GA Series - Fire Extinguisher System

FIREBOY-XINTEX

Pre-engineered engine room fire protection up to 3,000 cubic feet



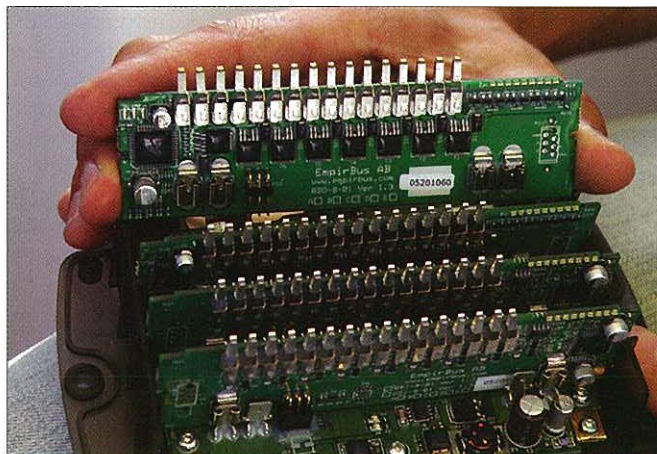
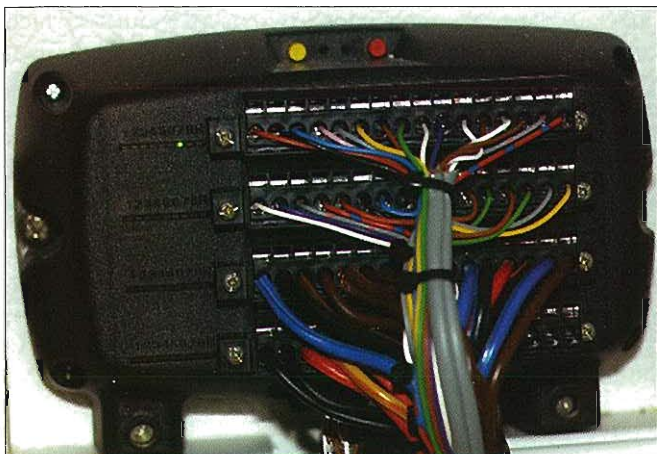
- Innovative two-tank system design
- Fewer components than other systems
- Reduces installation & labor costs
- System components custom fitted for each application

O-379 Lake Michigan Dr. NW
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49534
Phone: 616-735-9380 Fax: 616-735-9381
Web: www.fireboy-xintex.com

THE "CHEAPEST" PEEL PLIES.....

www.peelply.com

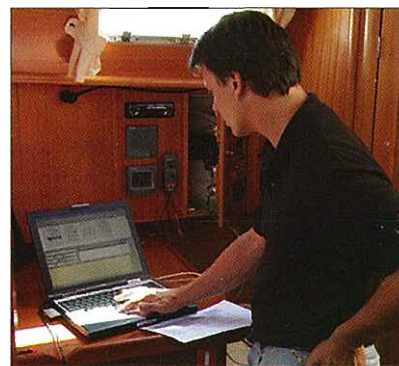
ON
THE
PLANET!
Look us up!



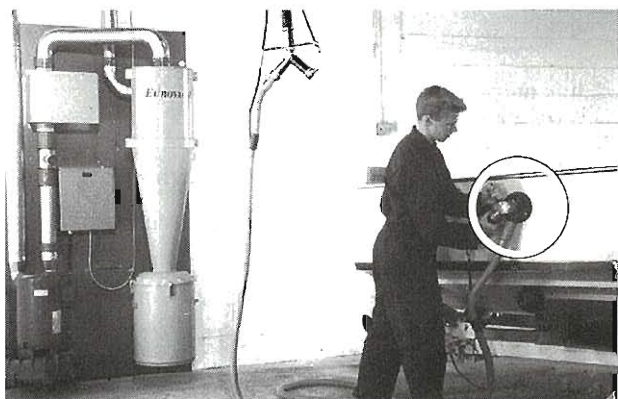
Above left—Rear view of an EmpirBus power distribution module. The top two rows are point-to-point cables from traditional rocker switches to the input side of the PDM, where signals are converted to the bus language and put on the bus. Consequently, we see a similar number of cables at the switch panel, as in a traditional installation—but these are signal cables and not load cables, and thus can be sized much smaller. Newer installations contain a chip that converts switch signals into the bus language at the switch, so there is only a single network cable from a bank of switches. The lower two rows of cables coming out of the PDM are load cables to individual devices.

Above right—EmpirBus' PDM, showing removable circuit boards. Each converts eight input signals to the bus language, or contains eight output electronic circuit breakers.

Right—Hooking a laptop into an EmpirBus network in order to move the boat's VHF from the navigation ECB to its own ECB. This job took a mere 10 minutes of software adjustments (as opposed to having to rewire the boat).



GET RID OF DUST AT THE SOURCE!



ELIMINATE SANDING AND GRINDING DUST WITH OUR AFFORDABLE, POWERFUL DUST EXTRACTORS AND VACUUM ASSIST TOOLS.

- We meet OSHA and EPA standards.
- Manufactured in North America to fit every need and budget.

- 2-man portables, 2- to 10-man regenerative blower central systems—plus larger multi-stage pumps.
- We can supply shrouds for your grinders and convert your orbital sanders to vacuum assist.
- Over 1500 units installed.
- Call today for more information.

EUROVAC 1-800-265-3878
SPECIALISTS IN DUST EXTRACTION SYSTEMS



NEW from Hutchins
Exclusively for the Marine market



Whether you are bringing a faded hull back to life, preparing a mold, or sanding your boat's bottom for performance, the Model 7545 Waterbug IV reduces your wet sanding time from hours to minutes! It has a 3/16" offset for fast sanding low air consumption for on-site use and infinitely adjustable water control.

These features allow the 7545 Waterbug IV to be used for all your wet sanding needs!

Available with Hook-Type or Reversed Hook-Type pad.

For more information contact your local Hutchins Distributor or call Hutchins Manufacturing at 1-800-247-3199
www.hutchinsmfg.com

potted units (ED&D and DSS) and individually replaceable ECBs (Moritz). It permits the boards containing eight inputs or ECBs to be changed out.

Early EmpirBus installations had individual switches wired on a point-to-point basis (that is, each switch has its own wiring) to an input board in a PDM, where the signals were converted to the bus language and put on the single bus cable. The result? Same number of wires coming out the back of a distribution panel as in a traditional installation, but these wires are much smaller, since they carry only a signal and not the load current for the device. A PDM set up close to the panel consolidates all the signals from the switches onto the single bus cable. In 2005 EmpirBus introduced waterproof membrane switch units (rubberized keypads) that include the necessary chip to put the individual switch signals on the network bus (as with DSS and others). Each bank of eight switches has a single cable connection containing positive and negative network power cables and twisted-pair data cables.

Individual ECBs are rated for 8 amps. Up to three can be paralleled for 24-amp output, although the total output from any one board is limited to 40 amps, with a limit of 100 amps per PDM. Each output is protected by a fusible link built into the circuit board. The fusible link is designed to blow more slowly than the software-fuse function of the ECBs, in order to protect the boards from blowing. The EmpirBus system is explicitly sold as a replacement for traditional fuses and circuit breakers. On each board, two of the outputs have dimming capabilities.

EmpirBus, in common with several other manufacturers, has put a lot of effort into developing easy-to-use software for designing and programming a system. The designer selects functions: an "on/off" switch, say, or "momentary on," or "on/off/on"; the rating for a fuse or ECB; the trip characteristics for ECBs; and the like. The designer selects these functions from a menu-based Windows application, and then applies them to the load at the end of the circuit. The software

generates a circuit diagram to which cable numbers and connections can be added (but not cable sizes). Quite complex functions are easily programmed (creative lighting combinations, say, or dimming levels, for different moods, each of which is activated by a single "switch"). And, ECB values are easily reassigned. Circuits can be programmed to give an undercurrent alarm (for example, if a bulb blows or a circuit gets broken).

Cole Hersee and Weldon Technologies

As stated, both companies feature low-cost distributed power systems based on proprietary non-CAN protocols. The Cole Hersee system has been sold into the marine industry for several years. Weldon Technologies has come out of the automotive, trucking, and related industries (fire engines, ambulances, etc.) and as yet has no marine installations. Its marine products made their debut at IBEX 2005, in Miami Beach last October.

Cole Hersee relies on switches with

The
Hallmark
of
Marine Hardware



*"Custom Supplier to Builders
of Quality Marine Craft"*

Algonac Cast Products, Inc.

9300 Stone Road • P.O. Box 479 • Algonac, MI 48001
Telephone 810/794-9391 • Fax 810/794-5700
E-mail: info@algonaccast.com CAD-mail: acad@algonaccast.com
www.algonaccast.com

Better Join ABBRA



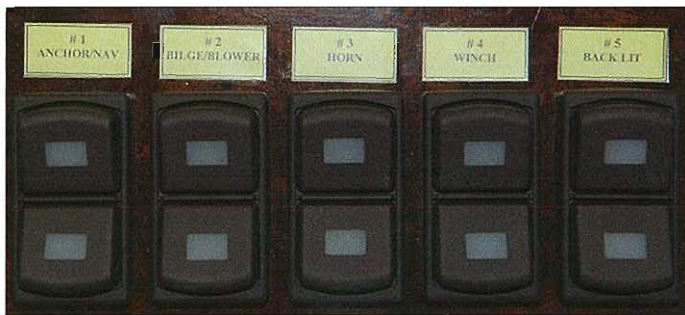
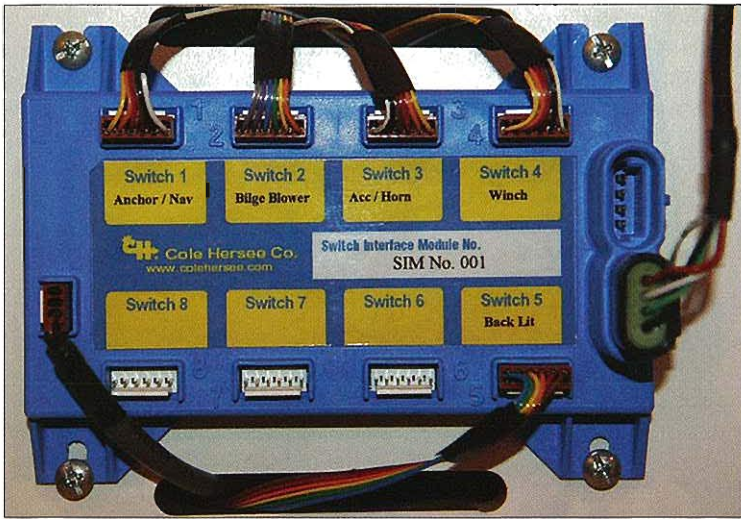
For more info:
www.abbra.org

- ✓ Better Networking
- ✓ Better Information
- ✓ Better Seminars
- ✓ Better Manuals
- ✓ Better Training
- ✓ Better Services
- ✓ Better Insurance
- ✓ Better Solutions to Your Problems
- ✓ Better *INDEPENDENT* Industry Representation for Boatyards, Marinas, & Trades

**AMERICAN BOAT BUILDERS
& REPAIRERS ASSOC.**

50 WATER STREET
WARREN, RI 02885

PHONE: 401-247-0318



Cole Hersee switches, **left**. These send point-to-point signals to a switch interface module, **above left**, which converts the signals to bus language and puts them on the network cable. That, in turn, is connected to power distribution modules, **above right**, where the negative and positive power feeds for the loads are at top left and right of the panel. Network cables, in and out, are center top left and right; and the load cables to various devices are the rows of cables beneath.

“America’s” Favorite Wood Products



Builders of the replica *America* called Boulter for their fine wood products.

Lumber/Plywood • Established 1924

Boulter Plywood Corporation

24 Broadway • Somerville, MA 02145 • 617-666-1340 • fax 617-666-8956 • www.boulterplywood.com

Rhino Marine

teaching Rhino to swim



complete 3D
design & modeling
software for the
marine industry

hull design & fairing
expand curved plates
complete 3D modeling
hydrostatics & stability
photorealistic rendering
speed/power calculations

Anteon Corporation
PROTEUS ENGINEERING DIVISION

345 Pier One Road, Suite 200
Stevensville, MD 21666
tel (410) 643-7496
fax (410) 643-7535

information and free
evaluation software at:
www.rhinomarine3d.com

See us at ProBoat Events Booth #422

point-to-point wiring to a Switch Interface Module, which serves the same function as an input board in an EmpirBus PDM. From there, individual signals are converted to Cole Hersee's proprietary language and put on its four-wire bus (two network power wires and two signal wires) and connected to the PDMs. Historically, there have been problems in relying on conventional switches with the low voltages (5.0

volts) and currents (milliamps) used for signaling in these systems. The lack of an arc when the circuit is broken causes the switch points to oxidize over time. Cole Hersee has developed a patented "Digital Signal Rocker Switch" that looks, and feels, like a traditional rocker switch but is rated for *more than a million* switching cycles.

Up to 16 PDMs with eight channels each (for a total of 128 channels) can

be built into the system. This is a master/slave system wherein one PDM is designated as the master; should it go down, though, another will take over. Individual ECB amp

THE SECOND ANNUAL
COMITT
 Conference on Marine Industry Technical Training

Resources for Success

Discover the Education and Training Resources
 You Need to Advance Your Organization

JANUARY 23-24, 2006

Safety Harbor Resort and Spa, Safety Harbor, FL
 (Located just outside Tampa, FL)

What has your company or organization done during the past year to facilitate training and education for its workforce? Owners, managers, and supervisors from marine businesses worldwide know they need to make changes in their training procedures, but they don't know how to begin. Share education resources with fellow industry professionals at COMITT '06.

COMITT '06 Guest Speakers Include:

- Leaders within the federal departments of education and labor
- State and local governments and workforce-development experts
- Industry leaders
- Others who can help locate needed resources

Plus: meet with, discuss ideas with, and ask questions of the recently selected Marine Industry Technical Education Council (MITEC) during their second official meeting.

**Register online at
www.abycinc.org.**

For more information, call 410-956-1050,
 or email bbarsa@abycinc.org.



COMITT is
 co-produced by:



A Four-Stage View of Digital Switching

The various options for digital switching can be thought of in four platforms. In ascending order of technical sophistication and cost, they are:

1. Electromechanical circuit breakers wherein a low power signal triggers a relay that operates a conventional circuit breaker. There is a separate signal cable from each switch to each circuit breaker. The system has no more functionality than a traditional circuit-breaker installation. It benefits the boatbuilder because the signal cables carry almost no current and can therefore be very small. This, in turn, reduces a distribution panel's wiring harness to one or more multiconductor signal cables that are easy to handle and install. The disadvantage is the added layer of complexity (the relays) at the circuit breakers; there have been reports of relay contacts burning out from inductive spikes.

2. Electromechanical circuit breakers wherein a proprietary digital signal triggers a relay that operates a conventional circuit breaker. The signals use a communications protocol that allows all the signals to be sent down a single twisted-pair data cable, which eliminates the mass of signal cables found in option #1 above. The communications protocol, in turn, will require processing capability at all breakers, enabling the software to add functionality to the system, although this is limited by the presence of conventional circuit breakers. The chief benefit to the boatbuilder is a further reduction in cabling with an increase in functionality. The disadvantage is, once again, the added complexity at the

ratings are programmed by means of Cole Hersee software. Each is given a default setting in case the bus goes down. Compared to other approaches, the software functions

breakers over that of a conventional installation.

3. Electronic (solid state) circuit breakers, or ECBs, replace the conventional circuit breakers and relays in option #2 above. This requires a current measuring capability at each ECB. Now the system is opened up to the full benefits available from the software package, limited only by the processing power in the system, the power of the software, and the ingenuity of the programmer. Typically, low-end systems employ rubberized touch-pad switches to send signals, and have limited processing power, which together limit system functionality. Older systems have proprietary languages; several newer ones use NMEA 2000 or plan to adopt SmartCraft. The industry has accumulated quite a bit of experience with these systems, with mixed results: there are numerous reports of unpredictable operation that, in many cases, requires the main battery switch to be turned off in order to reboot the system.

4. Electronic circuit breakers are coupled to microprocessors with greater power; control is exercised via touchscreens sending signals down a single data cable that can be networked with other systems on the boat. These are the latest systems. As noted in the text, they vary enormously in price and in such factors as levels of redundancy, replaceability of individual parts, the extent of EMI/RFI suppression, and so on. There are significant differences in functionality and ease of use and programming from one system to the next, but since this is largely a software issue it changes month to month as the various companies look at what their competitors are doing, and rapidly integrate the same capabilities into their own software.

—N.C.


are quite limited (there is no data logging and little in the way of diagnostics), but the cost is low.

Weldon Technologies has a proprietary non-CAN system featuring rubberized keypads with an embedded chip. These are connected to PDMs that contain up to 16 input channels (for switches with point-to-point wiring, or signals from other sources) and 24 output channels. Unlike all the other systems looked at in this article,

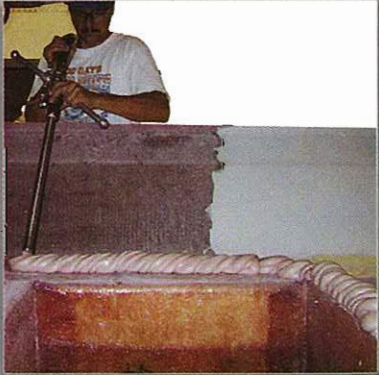
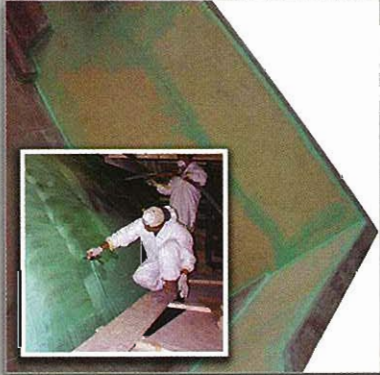

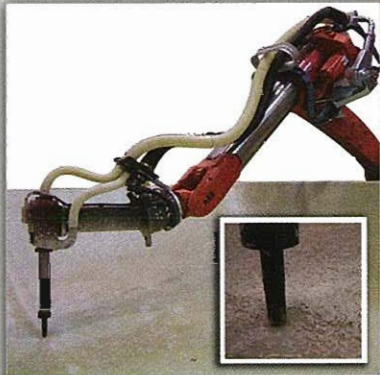
these ECBs all have a fixed output of 7.5 amps. If a higher output is needed, then ECBs can be paralleled.

A Revolution in Boat Systems


Granted, we are still in the pioneer days of distributed power systems on boats, but already the potential is apparent. First-generation systems have shown that distributed power technology can dramatically reduce



Bonding • Core-Bedding • Fairing • Tooling

			
<p>Bonding</p>	<p>Core-Bedding</p>		
			
<p>Fairing</p>	<p>Tooling</p>		
<p>POLY-BOND®</p>	<p>CORE-BOND®</p>	<p>POLY-FAIR®</p>	<p>POLY-FILL®</p>

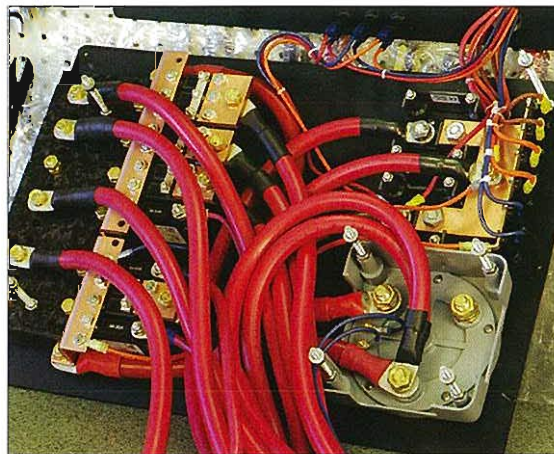
ATC has produced polyester-based compounds since the late 80s, and we have always led the industry in the development of high quality bonding, core-bedding, fairing and tooling compounds. We produce many well proven products, as well as custom formulations for the boatbuilding industry.



ATC Formulated Polymers Inc.

T: 905-681-8112; F: 905-681-1535; e-mail: sales@atc-fp.com; www.atc-fp.com

We'll close our series where we came in: with a view of conventional, if late-model, technology. It's the back of the control panel on the author's recently delivered semicustom cruiser. All the high-current load circuits are fused/switched/breakered at the panel. With the remote switching described in his three articles on networked marine systems, none—repeat, none—of these cables need to be run to the panel.



the amount of cabling in a boat and the size of wiring harnesses, which greatly simplifies electrical and electronics installations, and reduces installation costs. Beyond this, distributed power technology substantially increases the functionality of power distribution systems, taking them from the world of simple switching to "smart" switching, with sophisticated integration of different systems on board, and considerable data collection, analysis, and troubleshooting capabilities.

All of this strongly suggests that we are in fact witnessing a revolution in wiring boats that will force the entire boatbuilding industry to rethink electrical installations. There's been little change overall since the first cables were run in boats.

I, for one, am impressed. Enough so to have told the owner of the company that built my new cruiser—a Malo 45, made in Sweden—that if he can find a buyer, he should sell it so we can build a replacement. That new boat will become a platform for testing networked navigational electronics (NMEA 2000 and Ethernet) along with a fully developed distributed power system (probably E-Plex or Moritz). If this new-build opportunity comes to pass, the boat will also be equipped with diesel-electric propulsion (from Glacier Bay, Fischer Panda, or Siemens—but that's another story; see *Professional BoatBuilder* No. 92, page 12).

Finally, comprehensive source lists for the manufacturers mentioned in this series can be found at the end of Parts 1 and 2. **PBB**

About the Author: Nigel Calder, author of *Boatowner's Mechanical and Electrical Manual* and other marine titles, is a contributing editor of *Professional BoatBuilder* and a member of the ABYC's Electrical Project Technical Committee.

Jim Black & Associates, Inc.

CE certified Marine Doors, Hatches, Portlights, Tackle Centers & Deck Plates

www.jimblackinc.com

ABYC 813-874-9778 **NMMA**

3910 W. South Avenue, Tampa, FL 33614 • PO Box 151468, Tampa, FL 33684

LIVORSI
Livorsi Marine, Inc. • livorsi.com

The #1 Choice in Performance Boating!

CALL NOW FOR YOUR FREE 180 PAGE FULL COLOR CATALOG!!!

NO moving parts detects water in fuel nothing to break or wear out

Gallons per hour & gallons used in one gauge Toggle switch lets you view current usage or gallons used

10 Livorsi Dr • Grayslake IL 60030 • 847-548-5900 • fax: 847-548-5903
www.livorsi.com • info@livorsi.com

Marine Soundproofing Materials

BE QUIET!

Typical Installation of 2" Lead/Foam Composite

- Engine Room Insulation
- Acoustic Carpet Underlay
- Custom Exhaust Silencers
- Engine Mounts/ Couplings
- Vibration Damping and Isolation Materials
- Plus many other related and support products
- Extensive Application Assistance and Product Support.

SOUNDOWN

FOR PEACE and QUIET
<http://www.soundown.com>

16 Broadway
Salem, MA 01970
Tel: (800) 359-1036
(978) 745-7000
Fax: (978) 745-0900

Whale
WATER SYSTEMS SPECIALIST

Water Management

The specialists in reliable water management for the marine world

Whale Water Systems
100 Corporate Place
Suite 402
Peabody, MA 01960
toll free: 1 866 WHALEWS
tel: 1 978 531 0021
fax: 1 978 531 1017
usasales@whalepumps.com
www.whalepumps.com

Providing solutions to all your water system needs

Control Your Waking Hours.



"Think Inside the Box"

DSS has 10 times more systems installed than all of its competitors combined!

Interface Boards	Custom Keypads
Relegendable Keypads	Power Management
Standard Keypads	Enclosures
Mechanical Keypads	



VIRTUALLY LIMITLESS

The Digital Switching System (DSS) is a modular and flexible technology that enhances vessel electrical system functionality and flexibility through powerful microprocessor-based programming. Its modular design also allows for convenient expansion into larger applications. The DSS offers a significant reduction in labor and material costs compared to installing and maintaining traditional mechanical switches.

Ask about our new
Gen 2.0 Solid State Power
Management Enclosure!

*"Known by the
Company We Keep."*

Digital Switching Systems, LLC



PO Box 31727, Raleigh, NC 27622-1727
919.881.0889
www.dnagroup.com

Pi π SERIES
Power Intelligence by DNA

Single Skin or Sandwich?

Some boatbuilders still struggle with the question above, because the decision affects not just the price of the finished product but shop-floor processes as well. Here, a veteran structural designer discusses the many factors to consider to make that an *informed* decision.

**Text and illustrations
by David E. Jones**

Many builders and designers think of single-skin construction as heavy, tough, and economical to build. Also known as “solid-laminate construction,” single skin is a time-honored process in the marine industry. For the better part of five decades now, builders have produced numerous generations of single-skin hulls.

Sandwich construction, compared to single skin, yields a thick but light laminate, in which core material is bonded between two thin, high-strength, laminate skins. The core can be foam; paper, plastic, or metal honeycomb; plywood; or balsa. By itself, each element in the sandwich is rather weak and flexible. Combined in sandwich form, though, these components create a structure that is stiff, strong, and fairly lightweight.

In selecting either solid laminate or sandwich construction for your composite parts, you will need to blend your choice of materials with your own shop's production efficiencies. You will also need to make many decisions about weight vs. speed, structure vs. cost, ride quality, and even mold-cycle time.

What concerns me is that too many designers and builders do not consider all the necessary factors. Instead, they choose their construction

method—whether sandwich or single skin—solely in terms of production economies. In short, they're asking, “What is the quickest and cheapest way to build this part?”

That's certainly a good question, but it's not the only one. In this article, I'll address some additional concerns, and talk about selecting a fabrication method for your project that will result in a structure having optimal strength, stiffness, or weight reduction. In other words, I'm asking, “What is the *best* way to build this part?”

Transferring the Load

Before we discuss materials options, we need to review some basics of composite boatbuilding.

For any vessel, the designer must provide an efficient structure, one that meets the needs of the prime mover—either one engine or two—and distributes the hull-bottom and side loading through a logical framework. When this engineering has been properly executed, the load will transfer cleanly from one structural element to the next; that is, from a hull-bottom panel to the longitudinal stringers, or from the stringers to a frame or bulkhead.

The boat's hull panels must be

strong enough to resist anticipated design pressures, and stiff enough to minimize localized panel deflections. When the design includes liners that must fit to close tolerances, then this minimization is essential to avoid any conflict with local panels. If a liner is set too close to the hull shell and the hull shell is not stiff enough for the design tolerances, then damage will definitely occur to the liner and to interior cabinetry, or even to the hull shell itself. Any loss of structure from any member will cause collateral damage to the overall structure of the vessel over time. This situation can be catastrophic if left uncorrected.

It's important to keep in mind that the load will not transfer properly unless the hull panels are supported by longitudinal girders or stringers, which themselves must be supported by deep webs or bulkheads. And the connections don't end there. To complete the structure, the bulkheads must also be bonded to the hull and deck.

The Importance of Attachment

The means of attachment—whether tabbed, encapsulated, or adhesively bonded—must be strong enough to carry the load of any one member and pass that load along to its supporting member. In this respect, it doesn't matter whether you are working with single-skin or sandwich construction.

You cannot simply set a bulkhead in place and tab it at the sole level or screw it to a piece of joinery. That won't do the job. Again, you must ensure that each and every member is adequately attached to its adjacent supporting member; otherwise, the structure will not be able to shed the loads and stresses of even typical operation. The structure will develop high-stress concentrations and will eventually fail.

As we discuss the merits of single-skin and sandwich constructions, remember that the distance between stiffeners, as well as the number of stiffeners and connections required to adequately absorb and shed the load, will influence weight, cost, and cycle time.

Strength and Stiffness

Stiffness is the ability of a panel to resist bending, whereas strength is the ability to carry load. If one panel is

stiffer than the next one, the stiffer panel may ultimately fail at a lower load capacity, because it does not have the same strength. For example, a piece of 1/2" (13mm) drywall and a piece of 3/8" (9mm) plywood have about the same initial stiffness over a 24" (60.9cm) span; but I would rather jump up and down on a plywood deck than even dare step out on a deck made of drywall.

The Stiffness Factor

Stiffness is a primary concept to consider when you are choosing between single-skin and sandwich construction. Either way, you'll be dealing with fiber-reinforced plastic—a "stiffness limited" material. FRP has a tensile strength similar to that of aluminum (35,000 psi/2,461 kg/cm), but it has only 12% to 13% of aluminum's stiffness.

In boatbuilding, the level of stiffness needed in a structure is governed by deflection criteria. So, what do we mean by deflection criteria? The generally accepted rule-of-thumb tells us that a hull panel should have an allowable Length/Deflection ratio, or constant, of between 75 and 100.

The length is the short span of the

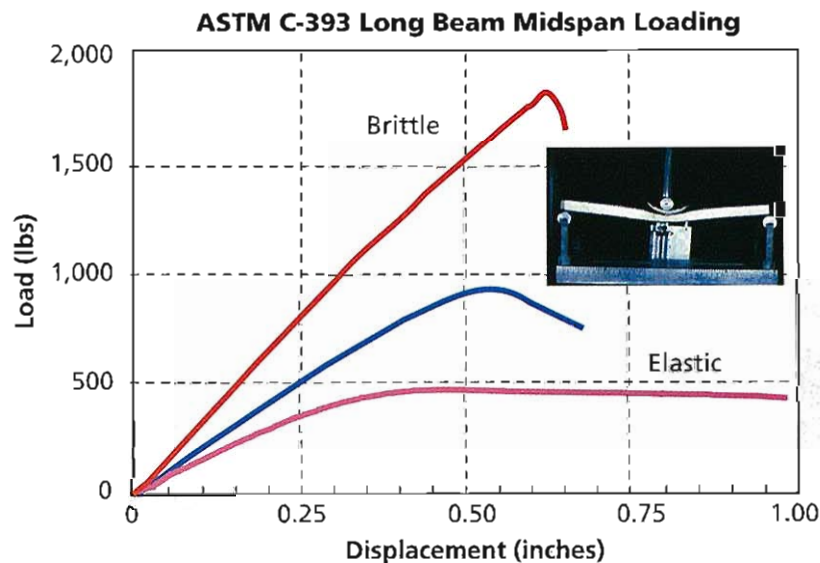
panel, which equals the distance between longitudinal stringers in a hull bottom. Using the formula $L/D = \text{constant}, C$, and some basic algebra, the deflection is equal to L/C . The higher the L/D constant, the stiffer the design element will be.

Designers normally specify stiffeners—such as girders, stringers, and frames—to be somewhat stiffer than the adjacent panels. If the panel's L/D is between 75 and 100, the stiffeners' L/D should be 150 to 200, or even greater.

Take engine stringers as an example. Whether your construction choice is single skin or sandwich, the entire driveline from the engine to the propeller must be stiff enough to maintain close alignment in all operating conditions, and the engine girders and support framing for the driveline must have an L/D constant of 200 or more.

Stiffness Comparison

The stiffness of a hull panel is a combination of the inherent stiffness of the laminate itself and the stiffness of the cross-section of the panel. The stiffness of the cross-section of a single-skin laminate is proportional to



Support span = 20" Ply thickness = 0.040" Core thickness = 1"

Load-vs.-deflection bending curves of composite panels made with different core materials of the same thickness and with identical skins. The slope of the curve is a measure of how stiff the panel is. Balsa core (top line) has high stiffness characteristics but is more brittle at failure. Cross-linked PVC cores (middle line) are more elastic and tend to be less stiff. Linear foam cores (bottom line) have the highest elongation at failure and are thus the least stiff of all the foam-core materials of similar density.

the thickness cubed. For example, a ½"-thick panel will be eight times stiffer than a ¼"-thick (6mm) panel made with the same laminate schedule. If we compare a ½"-thick all-chopped-strand laminate with a laminate that has 2.5-oz (70.8-g) of chopped strand (0.075"/1.9mm thick) on either side of a ½" foam core, the two samples have the same stiffness.

But, where the solid laminate weighs approximately 4 lbs/sq ft (19.5 kg/m²), the sandwich panel weighs about 1.3 lbs (0.58 kg). Also, as in the plywood/drywall example above, the thin-skin sandwich panel would not be able to carry the same load as the single-skin laminate, and it would certainly fail long before the solid laminate ever begins to develop significant stress.

The Strength Factor

The next consideration is strength—the ability of any material to carry a load for a given thickness, stated as pounds per square inch. When a designer performs engineering calculations of hull-bottom strength and bending stiffness, it doesn't matter whether he is discussing single-skin or sandwich construction. Why? Because the maximum stress in the skin is always at the extreme fiber of the laminate stack, or the greatest distance from the neutral axis. It is the strength of *that* skin that resists the tensile and compressive stresses developed during bending. When you select a stronger reinforcement, you can use less of it for a given application, provided you meet the design requirements for stiffness, minimum skin thickness, and shear strength.

Designing a Structure for Single-Skin Construction

In establishing the structure for a powerboat, most designers start with the engine foundation, and then proceed from there to organize the general arrangement and tankage.

If the laminate is to be single skin, then the longitudinal engine beds or girders will be set on appropriate engine centers, and the frames and bulkheads spaced at normal intervals of 3/0.9m to 4/1.2m. (Or sometimes more, depending on factors beyond the scope of this article.) The resulting hull-bottom thickness for such an arrangement can be quite thick for

the strength and stiffness required. If we take the example of a 40' (12.2m) sportfisherman—see the accompanying sidebar on page 108—the engines can be set on longitudinal stringers 31" (78.7cm) center to center, which in turn would require a single-skin E-glass laminate of more than ¾" (16mm) thickness to be just stiff enough to meet deflection criteria. While that ¾" solid-laminate skin might meet the L/D criteria, it would in fact be far stronger than it really needs to be.

So, to reduce the thickness of that skin, you can add intermediate stringers or frames to narrow the panel span. Need to go even thinner? Then you can opt for some of the more "exotic" fibers—say, S-glass, or Kevlar, or carbon fiber—all of which are not only stiffer but also stronger than conventional E-glass laminates.

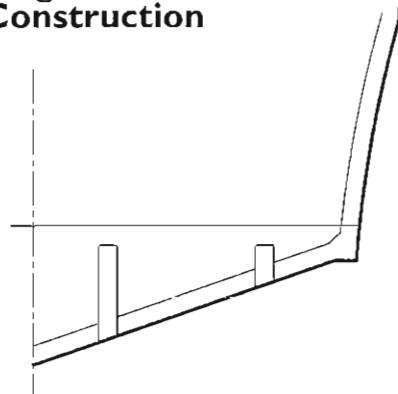
There's the trade-off, though. If you want a *thin* single skin, you need more intermediate stiffeners. And every additional stiffener means more time in the mold—

and thus more labor to install the framing.

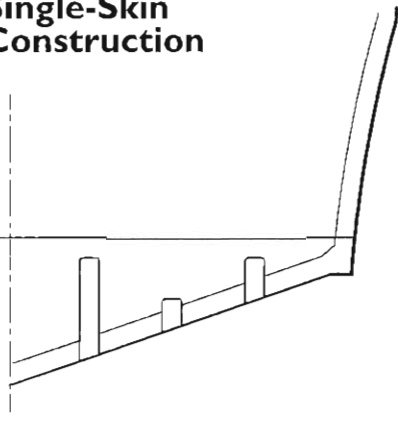
The real engineering advantage to single-skin construction comes when you design the hull shell and secondary structure to be just stiff enough to meet the bending criteria and, at the same time, to provide the minimum safety factor required for

Top—Generalized structural design sets the spacing of the main stringers to match the spacing of the engine mounts; transverse frames are set at intervals that coincide with major bulkheads and interior accommodations. The result: a fairly thick laminate to meet basic stiffness criteria, but one stronger and heavier than desired. **Middle**—The quickest and easiest way to reduce skin thickness and weight is to reduce the span between supporting members. Here we see the same general structural arrangement as above, with the addition of a midspan stringer to reduce the span. **Bottom**—Since the stiffness of a sandwich laminate can be readily increased with small increases in core thickness and even smaller changes in skin thickness, larger spans can be employed and the structural design simplified (fewer stringers, frames, bulkheads). The result: lighter panel weight, and lighter weight overall of the secondary structure.

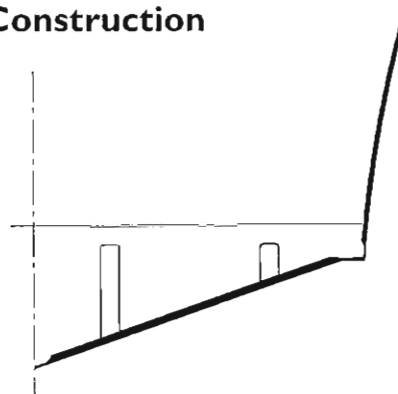
Single-Skin Construction



Lightened Single-Skin Construction



Sandwich Construction





Every custom equipment solution.

Every range, style and fit.



Every comfort and convenience.

Every reason to choose Imtra.



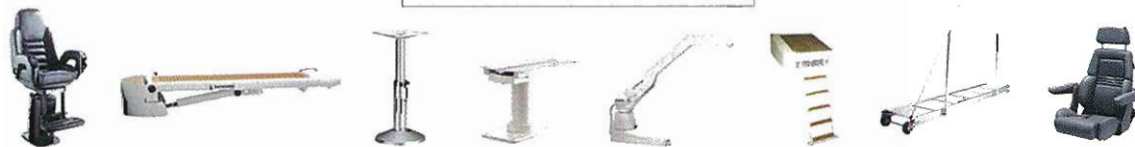
Imtra Gangways & Custom Equipment

Imtra's selection of high quality Besenzoni gangways enhance the convenience and safety of your boating experience. We offer hydraulic and manually operated Besenzoni gangways and davits in a variety of lengths and styles, including fully retractable models.

Besenzoni is the industry leader with a standard package that includes courtesy lighting, handrails and an infrared control on most gangways. Hydraulic units include a DC power pack and all hoses and cables required for installation. At Imtra, we work closely with CAD/CAM design teams to provide customized product solutions for any size boat, including today's complex mega-yacht systems. Our custom equipment includes Besenzoni and Recaro pilot seats, table and seat pedestals, bathing ladders and more. Imtra's strong commitment to service means you'll enjoy expert assistance, more product options and shorter lead times. To find out more, visit imtrgangways.com or contact Imtra at 508-995-7000.



www.imtrgangways.com



 THRUSTERS

 ANCHORING SYSTEMS

 MARINE LIGHTING

 MARINE WIPERS

 CUSTOM EQUIPMENT

strength. The result is an optimized structure that benefits from the minimum overall weight to meet its expected service duty.

Designing a Structure for Sandwich Construction

The basic theory behind sandwich design is frequently described as being similar to the structural concept of an I-beam. In sandwich construction, the skins, or facings, which are similar to I-beam flanges, carry the tension and compression stresses developed during bending, while the lightweight core material, which is comparable to an I-beam web, carries the shear loads. (In single-skin construction under normal bending loads the top ply on one side will carry the

maximum tensile stress while the outermost ply on the opposite face will carry the maximum compressive stress. The developed shear stress is then carried through the interface between adjacent plies—the resin.)

In the construction of any structural element, the most effective way to reduce the number of stiffeners is to incorporate a sandwich panel into the equation. For example, you might specify a sandwich laminate for a coach roof or foredeck since you must cover a large span with little or no framing, and you want it to be lightweight. Do you need to minimize the number of required stiffeners? Do you want to reduce weight in your structure? That's when sandwich construction makes the most sense.

You'll also want to consider other design factors such as high compression forces, static- and/or dynamic-loading conditions, elevated-temperature operating conditions, and interior or exterior applications. High compression loads are easily absorbed with thickened single-skin construction but may require higher-density sandwich core materials to carry equivalent loads. Static loading might require cores with less elongation at failure, while a dynamic loading scenario might require a tougher core with higher elongation. In single-skin construction, you simply adjust the thickness of the laminate to suit the loading conditions.

Operating temperature is another factor. Foam cores have an operating

Comparing Single-Skin and Sandwich Construction

To give you an example of hull-bottom panel weight vs. construction style, I've optimized the laminate schedule and stiffener spacing of a 40' (12.2m) offshore sportfishing boat. My figures comply with the classification society Det Norske Veritas' published rules for "high-speed light craft and naval surface craft."

I've performed five separate iterations of the DNV rules with five separate laminate schedules. The design options are: solid laminate construction with a maximum span of 31" (78.7cm); lightened single-skin construction with panel spans of 15.5" (39.4cm); and then three iterations of core materials with a span length of 31".

In this notional example, note that the resulting weight of the secondary structure for the hull bottom would be the same for all configurations *except* the lightened single-skin construction. In that case, the added

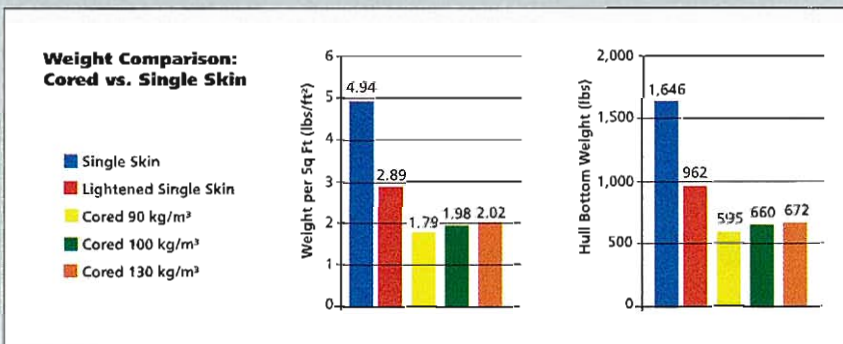
intermediate stiffeners required to reduce panel spans have actually increased the weight of the structure by nearly 25%.

Now, taking the same 40' fishing boat as an example, and DNV's high-speed rules as a basis for the design, I've explored five laminate schedules with optimized panel spans for each configuration. For each example, the DNV rules dictate a minimum skin thickness for a given design and for laminate properties—regardless of

whether it is single skin or sandwich. Taking the minimum thickness as a starting point, I've maximized the spans to a point where the developed stress and deflection are all within the allowable design criteria.

The laminate schedules include: hand-layup single-skin construction using chopped-strand mat, woven roving, and polyester resin; hand-layup single-skin construction using knitted E-glass reinforcement with vinyl ester resin; hand layup and

Weight Comparison		
Construction	Panel Weight lbs/sq ft (kg/m ²)	Weight of Hull Shell and Structure lbs (kg)
Single Skin	4.944 (24.139)	1,946 (883)
Lightened single-skin	2.890 (14.110)	1,097 (498)
Sandwich 90 kg/m ³	1.787 (8.725)	895 (406)
Sandwich 100 kg/m ³	1.983 (9.682)	960 (435)
Sandwich 130 kg/m ³	2.020 (9.863)	972 (441)



The data and values in the charts and bar graphs on this and page 111 apply to a notional 40' (12.2m) offshore sportfisherman. Five separate scenarios for composite construction are presented, all based on classification society (DNV) rules.

Grow Your Business with the Next Generation of Boatbuilding Technologies



Free admission to exhibit halls, featuring thousands of boatbuilding products and processes.

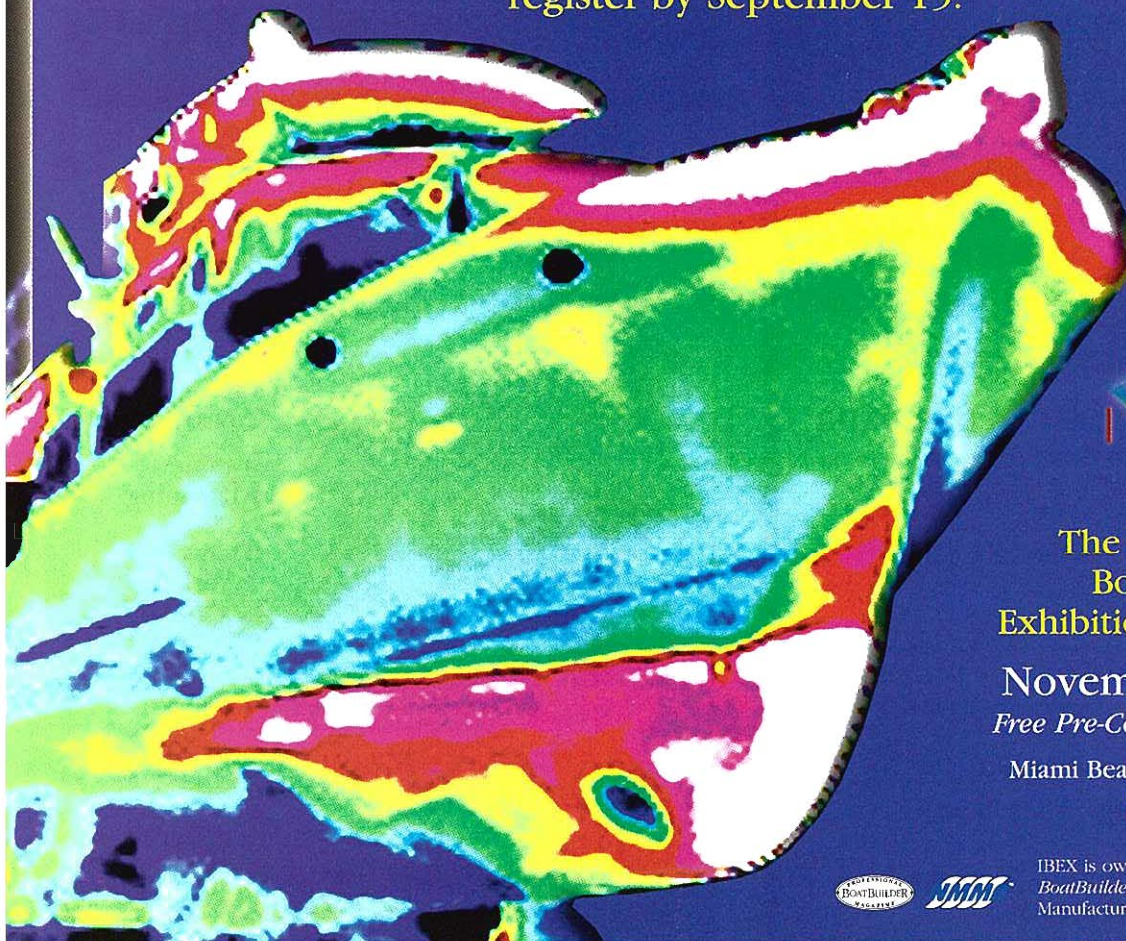


Free access to boatbuilding demonstrations where you can see new technologies in action.



Free entry to workshops presented by exhibitors—train your staff in new methods.

Discounts on seminars for all facets of the boatbuilding industry when you register by September 15.



The International
BoatBuilders'
Exhibition & Conference

November 1-3, 2006

Free Pre-Conference: October 31

Miami Beach Convention Center,
Florida, USA



IBEX is owned and produced by *Professional BoatBuilder* magazine and National Marine Manufacturers Association.

Preview the exhibition and conference online at www.ibexshow.com

temperature at which they will soften or may outgas, so the color of the exterior surface could be a problem. Remember, a white surface can develop a temperature of 120°F (48.8°C) in the Florida sun, while a dark color such as black, dark blue, green, or red can readily reach 180°F (82.2°C). Single-skin construction is limited only by the heat distortion temperature of the resin, and that is often much higher than the softening point of most foam core materials.

For interior applications, cores do not need the weather-and-moisture resistance or dynamic impact resistance or compressive strength that a hull or deck core would require. For example, paper or aluminum honeycomb is a wonderful material for lightweight interior applications such as bulkheads and cabinetry, but I would be hard pressed to recommend it for an exterior or high-moisture application, where dynamic impacts and weathering might quickly damage or erode the core. By contrast, most single-skin construction is just too heavy to

consider for most interior applications, with the possible exception of headliners and hull liners.

Pros and Cons of Single-Skin and Sandwich Construction

Beyond their engineering differences, both of these methods of boatbuilding have factors in their favor and against them. Here is a brief roundup of topics that you will want to consider while making your decision about which process is best for your shop.

Training

Since single-skin construction is an open contact-mold process, whether sprayup or hand applied, workers do not need a high level of training before they can produce a vessel suitable for the general market.

Compared to single-skin lamination techniques, sandwich construction requires more labor and more training. Laminators working in sandwich construction must have the basic skills for single skin to construct the

outer and inner skins, and they must also have additional expertise for core-bedding procedures and placement, fillet strips and core returns, core inserts, and closeouts. [For an in-depth discussion of core-bonding techniques and details, see Professional BoatBuilder No. 94, page 48; and for core penetrations and closeouts, see PBB No. 97, page 130—Ed.]

To install sandwich cores properly, you will need to hire or train more highly skilled technicians, whether you are vacuum-bagging or doing hand layup, and that labor expense is going to drive up your overall cost. Add to that the complication of applying a vacuum bag with bleeders and breathers and tacky tape, and you will drive up the cost even more, both for materials and the additional expertise.

Production Cycle Time

Since solid-laminate construction is usually faster to build, with fewer steps in the lamination sequence, it offers higher production rates and a shorter amount of time in the mold. Solid

NON-SKID PATTERN SOLUTIONS



NEW TOOLING APPLICATIONS

- Attractive and Functional designs
- Easy application
- Pre-applied adhesive
- Thin Flexible Sheets

ONE OFF BUILDERS

Patented process to apply designs directly using Gel-coats, epoxies, or two-part paints (Awl-Grip®, Imron®).

REPAIR YARDS

Patterns & process to repair many older boats.

Call or write today for free literature.

GIBCO FLEX-MOLD

Call (817) 236-5021 or Fax (817) 236-5020
gibco@swbell.net

Custom Bronze Struts

MARS METAL COMPANY



Custom 750 lb. BRONZE STRUT for 94 ft Power Boat.

- All Bronze Alloys Available.
- Struts up to 1,000 lbs.
- Custom One-offs & Production Runs.
- Pattern Construction
- Custom Machining
- Delivery Worldwide



"Supplying Specialized Metal Castings to The Marine Industry For Over Two Decades"

Mars Metal Company 1-800-381-5335
www.marsmetal.com

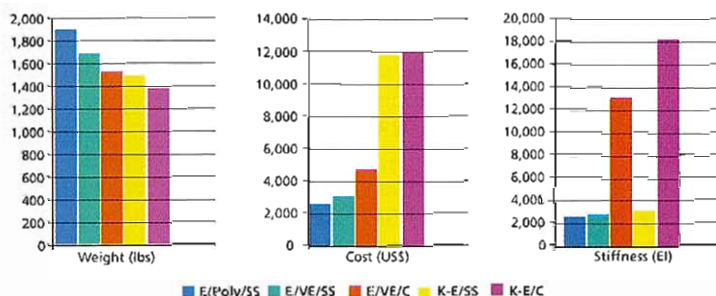
Optimized Panel: Material Cost, Weight, and Stiffness Comparison

Description	Cost *	\$%	Weight lbs (kg)	#%	Stiffness (EI)	EI%
Single-skin E-glass WR polyester	\$2,629	0	1,893 (859)	0	2,514	0
Single-skin E-glass knitted VE	\$3,144	+19.5	1,685 (764)	-11	2,726	+8.4
Cored E-glass knitted VE **	\$4,819	+83.3	1,522 (690)	-19.5	13,200	+425
Single-skin Kevlar/E-glass epoxy ***	\$11,918	+353.3	1,506 (683)	-20.5	3,174	+26.5
Cored Kevlar/E-glass epoxy ***	\$12,003	+356.5	1,363 (618)	-28	18,026	+617

Material cost only, labor not included

* Cost includes vacuum bag, if required ** Core vacuum bag (cost = \$193) *** Two vacuum bags required (cost = \$517.60)

Stiffness Comparison: Cored vs. Single Skin
40' (12.2m) Hull With Optimized Structural Stringer Span



knitted E-glass skins with a vacuum-bagged sandwich core; knitted Kevlar/E-glass hybrid single-skin construction with epoxy resin and full vacuum-bagged construction; and finally, knitted Kevlar/E-glass hybrid skins on a sandwich core, with epoxy resin and fully vacuum-bagged. The results of the calculations are provided in the accompanying table and in graphical form for clarity.

—David Jones

LAUNCH YOUR CAREER AT WESTLAWN



"66 ft sloop" KEVIN DIBLEY • WESTLAWN ALUMNUS

FOR OVER 75 YEARS, Westlawn has educated many of the world's finest boat and yacht designers. You'll learn at home, at your own pace, to design new sailboats and powerboats or modify existing ones. When you graduate, you'll have the top-level skills you need to launch your career in a yacht design firm, a production boat

manufacturing company or even to establish your own design office.

To learn more about Westlawn and our unique home-study program, download a free illustrated catalog from our website today, or contact us at: 800.836.2059, 24 hours.

► **Yacht Design Lite Short Course**
Also Available

WWW.WESTLAWN.EDU



WESTLAWN

Not-for-profit educational affiliate of the American Boat & Yacht Council.



Westlawn Institute of Marine Technology
c/o Mystic Seaport • PO Box 6000 • 75 Greenmanville Ave.,
Suite P • Mystic, CT 06355 • PH: 860.572.7900

Founded in 1930, Westlawn is the only nationally accredited and state approved distance-learning school of small-craft design in the United States. Westlawn is accredited member DETC, in Washington DC, and is approved by the Connecticut Department of Higher Education.

IT'S A BREEZE

ABYC® offers a wide variety of educational opportunities to make it easy for you to increase your knowledge and skills:



- ABYC Standards Accreditation
- ABYC Certifications
- Educational Seminars
- Training - both on-site and at other locations
- Online courses

Visit www.abycinc.org for information.

ABYC®

3069 Solomons Island Road
Edgewater, MD 21037-1416

P - (410) 956-1050 • F - (410) 956-2737
www.abycinc.org • www.westlawn.org

Sign up for a course TODAY!

laminate typically has: a gelcoat layer, a skincoat layer, possibly with some pre-laid reinforcement in high-stress areas; and then one or more bulk layers to build up the required thickness.

Sandwich construction in a standard female mold starts with the gel- and skincoat layers, followed by the outer skin. Next, the laminators must dry-fit and install the core. You should also quality-control the core for bond quality and then repair as necessary, making sure to properly fill any voids between core-panel seams or fillet strips. Only after all that can you safely cover up the core material with the inner laminate skin.

For most single-skin production boat hulls with one or two bulk-laminate layers, sandwich construction will require more time in the mold and a slower resultant production-cycle time. Still, sandwich laminates start to make cycle-time sense when the number of bulk ply-sets required exceeds three or four, and you can reduce your cycle time with thin sandwich skins.

The Cost of Reducing Weight

To fabricate a boat with single-skin construction, all a builder needs is basic wet-out equipment, a few bubble rollers, and some cleanup materials. Still, when weight reduction is a factor, it comes with a price: the more weight you want to save, the greater the cost you will incur. It may not be expensive to save 10% in weight, but a savings of 20% or 25% will increase costs significantly.

For example, E-glass fabrics can be \$1.50 to \$3 per pound, while a Kevlar hybrid is on the order of \$11 to \$12 per pound. Epoxy resins are more expensive than polyesters and vinyl esters. A 1/8"-thick (3mm) E-glass/polyester laminate has a materials cost of approximately \$2 per sq ft, while a Kevlar/epoxy laminate of the same thickness might run approximately \$8 per sq ft.

Sandwich construction, on the other hand, is inherently lighter, but again there are costs to be considered by builders that vacuum-bag. The process requires more equipment, in addition to specialized supplies such

as vacuum pumps, bag film and tape, bleeder and breathers, and hoses and fittings. This all results in higher overall material costs than you would pay for single skin.

Damage Tolerance

One of the most significant benefits to sandwich construction is damage tolerance, especially compared to single-skin construction. This is due to the resilient nature of most of the cores available for boatbuilding today.

If a worker drops a hammer on a solid laminate, the surface may show only limited damage, but beneath the surface, the damage often extends out into a broader and deeper pyramid pattern of matrix cracking. Drop the same hammer on a sandwich panel, though, and the core would absorb the load from the hammer, limiting damage to the one skin.

Now consider what happens under the dynamic conditions of a planing-hull bottom experiencing slamming loads. Here, core dampens the response of the panel by absorbing the loads and dissipating them

Accon Marine

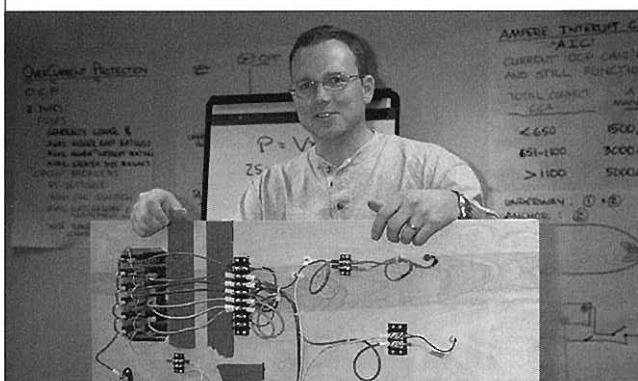
The easiest flush-mounted cleat available!

www.acconmarine.com



727-572-9202 • 727-572-7621
13665 Automobile Blvd. Clearwater, FL 33762

"I didn't have to go far to further my career"



The Center for Continuing Education at The Landing School combines theoretical and practical elements into on-site training for the marine professional. Courses are available in DC Electricity, AC Electricity, Diesel Propulsion, Composites, Corrosion and Refrigeration/Air Conditioning. Additional courses are under development. Course content and length can be tailored to meet the specific requirements of yards, manufacturers or trade organizations. Landing School trained technicians are some of the most highly skilled and sought after employees in the business. They are the cure for the common employee.

Center for Continuing Education
The Landing School
P.O. Box 1490
Kennebunkport, ME 04046
207-985-7976
www.landingschool.edu

The Landing School
Center for Continuing Education

throughout the structure.

Another advantage to sandwich construction is that the core also reduces structure-borne vibration and noise. Most of the core materials in the boatbuilding industry today have certain viscoelastic characteristics that tend to absorb typical cyclic vibrations from structure-borne noise, propeller and machinery vibrations, and other noise. With single-skin construction, vibration and noise are readily transmitted throughout the vessel, owing to the high density of the solid laminate and its lack of viscoelastic behavior.

Environmental Concerns

On the downside, single-skin construction produces more volatile organic compounds—emissions—than does sandwich construction. With more regulations taking effect, directed toward clean air and worker exposure limits, the prudent builder has good reason to reduce VOC emissions to acceptable limits. This is primarily because the total acreage of exposed laminate surface goes up

with the number of plies in the reinforcement and amount of resin applied.

The number of plies and the amount of resin have gone up steadily in recent years as the “need-for-speed” has increased to a point where laminate schedules now routinely call for stronger, stiffer materials.

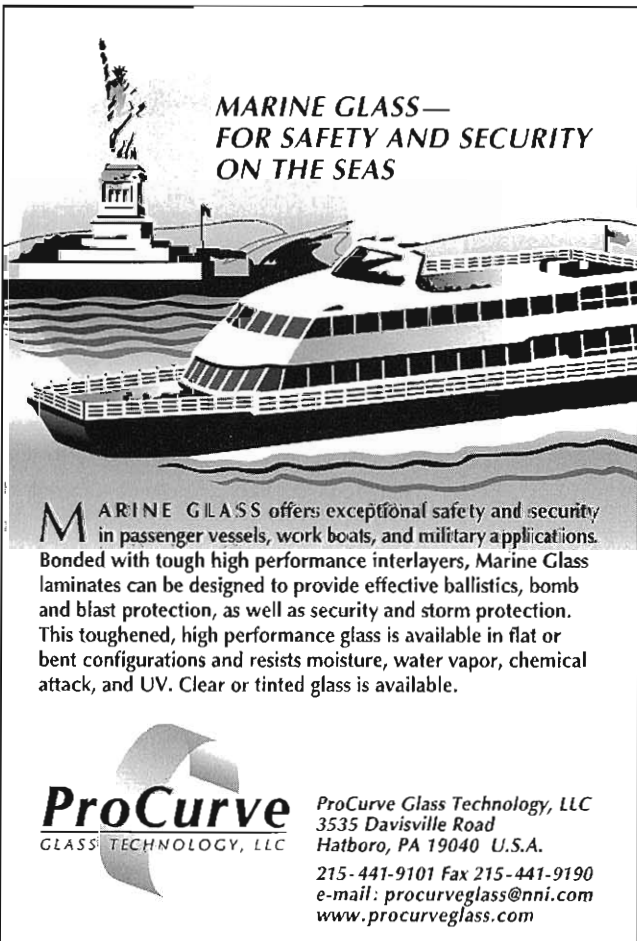
While single-skin construction was once a fairly simple matter of saturating reinforcement fabric with polyester resin, the same term now also describes combining engineered fabric reinforcements such as knitted directional materials—unis, triaxials, biaxials, and quads—with higher-performance resins such as vinyl esters and epoxies. Single-skin construction also extends to combination, or hybrid, fabrics such as E-glass and Kevlar, or carbon and Kevlar, plus so-called lamination syntactic pattern blockers. Boatbuilders today are blessed with a wealth of materials far more extensive than the basic building blocks of mat and woven roving. Still, with each significant reduction in

laminate weight, the level of training required increases, and the cost of raw materials goes up.

Good, Better, Best?

Both solid laminate and sandwich construction have their places in composite boatbuilding. The key is to learn which method best suits your own shop and your own project by taking into account *all* the factors I've indicated here, including weight, speed, structure, cost, ride quality, mold-cycle time, and the skill level of your crew. If you can balance these sometimes conflicting concerns, then you're no longer looking for the fastest and cheapest way to build a boat. You're finding the *best* way to build it. **PBB**

About the Author: A frequent presenter at IBEX and a technical resource for this magazine, David Jones is the principal of D.E. Jones & Associates, a naval architecture and structural engineering firm based in St. Petersburg, Florida, specializing in marine composite structures.



**MARINE GLASS—
FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
ON THE SEAS**

MARINE GLASS offers exceptional safety and security in passenger vessels, work boats, and military applications. Bonded with tough high performance interlayers, Marine Glass laminates can be designed to provide effective ballistics, bomb and blast protection, as well as security and storm protection. This toughened, high performance glass is available in flat or bent configurations and resists moisture, water vapor, chemical attack, and UV. Clear or tinted glass is available.

ProCurve
GLASS TECHNOLOGY, LLC

ProCurve Glass Technology, LLC
3535 Davisville Road
Hatboro, PA 19040 U.S.A.
215-441-9101 Fax 215-441-9190
e-mail: procurveglass@nni.com
www.procurveglass.com



**WORLD LEADERS
IN INNOVATIVE MARINE
ELECTRICAL PRODUCTS**

**CONTROL
PANELS
AC & DC**

**BATTERY-
MANAGEMENT
PRODUCTS**

**MONITORING
SYSTEMS AC, DC,
TANK LEVEL**

www.bepmarineinc.com

BEP MARINE INC
412 Huddleston Road, Peachtree City, Georgia 30269
Ph: 770-486-6770 Fax: 770-486-6676 Toll Free: 877-730-3700

CLASSIFIED

To place a Classified Ad in *Professional BoatBuilder*, visit our website <www.proboat.com> or call our Classified Ad Manager at (207) 359-4651. Deadline for the April/May issue: February 6.

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

EASTERNMOST BOATYARD IN U.S.A. 4½ acres. Indoor/outdoor storage to 50 tons. \$450,000. Store/shop/inventory at downtown location for additional \$375,000. Area growing fast. ME, 207-853-0873. Will hold some paper.

MARYLAND, CHESAPEAKE BAY, Eastern Shore, seeking new yacht brokerage tenant. Haven Harbour Marina, the Chesapeake's premier resort marina and yacht repair facility, offers full, new boat commissioning services by ABYC/factory-trained technicians. Ground floor office space 700 sq-ft with state highway road frontage. Great location to start up or expand your yacht sales organization. For more information contact Jonathan Jones at 800-506-6697 or <email@havenharbour.com>.

MIDWEST BOAT MANUFACTURING BUSINESS for sale. Turn-key operation. Be in production within weeks at a fraction of the cost. Complete set of molds, templates, trademark, and owner's manual in place. Equipment and inventory ready to go. For additional information, 608-239-0545.

EDUCATION & TRAINING

Skagit Valley College
Where Learning Comes to Life
www.skagit.edu

WHIDBEY ISLAND CAMPUS
Oak Harbor, WA

(360) 679-5319
toll free: (877) 385-5360

Marine Technology

Out-of-state tuition has been waived!



- Hands-on Learning
- Electrical ABYC Certification
- Mechanics, Marine Systems
- Fiberglass Hull Work
- Infusion Training

Winter Qtr. begins Tuesday, January 3.
Spring Qtr. begins Tuesday, March 28.

Skagit Valley College is an equal opportunity employer and provides a drug-free environment. We are committed to providing a workplace in which all individuals can achieve success in a climate of equality and to enhancing the diversity of our faculty, staff, and students. AA/EOE.

BECOME AN ACCREDITED and certified marine surveyor. Two decades of proven marine surveyor education. Navtech-US Surveyors, 1-800-245-4425, <www.navsurvey.com>.

MARINE REPAIR TECHNICIAN: Training and apprenticeship. Correspondence study, practical assessment standards. Individual and corporate programs. Quadrant Marine Institute, 866-656-2824, <www.quadrantmarine.com>.

FINE WOODWORKING AND WOODEN BOAT-BUILDING. Earn an associate degree from the Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, one of the world's leading schools of fine craftsmanship. Nine and twelve-month programs in traditional wooden boatbuilding. Classes in rigging, sailmaking, and other maritime trades also offered. For more information, call WA, 360-385-4948; <www.nwboatschool.org> or <infor@nwboatschool.org>.

WoodenBoat School



One- and Two-week courses in Boatbuilding, Seamanship, and Related Crafts

June-September

— Off-site winter courses also offered —

P.O. Box 78, Brooklin, ME 04616
207-359-4651 (Mon.-Fri.)

www.woodenboat.com

EQUIPMENT

FUEL TANK SELECTORS

for 2, 3, 4 and 5 tanks - clearly labeled to avoid errors
view our models at :

www.selectank.com

or Tel: (604)921-9530

quick & easy installation with almost no 'down time'
used by professional boatbuilders for over 8 years



FULLY INSURED ~
BUILT TO EXCEED USCG SPECIFICATIONS ~
SUPPLIES: ESU'S, HOSES, CLAMPS ~

SPECIALIZING IN ALUMINUM

MARINE FUEL TANKS

Use our interactive website to design your tank online.

TEL: 732 929 8666 FAX: 732 506 9431
TOLL FREE: 1 888 SPTANKS
EMAIL: info@sptanks.com

www.sptanks.com

Does Osmosis Treatment make money for your business?

HOTVAC HULL CURE



All too often, the problems of hull preparation and slow drying mean that Osmosis treatments become more of a burden than a benefit. And with yard space, turnaround times and cash-flow becoming ever more critical, you know it's vital to invest in the right equipment.

If you're serious about Osmosis Treatment, Gelplane and HotVac can give your boatyard the competitive edge, and will keep customers happy too! Now there's something to think about.

Find out more by calling us on +44 (0)1656 773408, or visit us at www.dryboats.co.uk to get the full story.

HotVac, c/o Gelplane International
53 Mary St, Porthcawl, CF36 3YN, WALES, UK
Tel: 011 44 1656 773 408 Fax: 001 44 1656 782 072
From the U.S.: 864-903-6350
Email: esther@hotvac.com Web: www.hotvac.com

U.S. Sales agents wanted

Gelplane and HotVac - the Dry Boat People!

Remove gelcoat and paint with GelPlane

GelPlane is used in boatyards throughout the world.

It can peel off a strip five yards long and two yards wide in an hour.

It cuts concave and convex around spray rails and skin fittings and between bilge keels. Also bulk removal of laminate for scarfing in repairs.

Fantastic savings in labour costs. Built to take a vacuum unit for dust-free operation. Spares & Training video, enough to peel your first 30-foot boat.

HOTVAC c/o GelPlane INTERNATIONAL
53 Mary St, Porthcawl, CF36 3YN, WALES, UK
Tel: 011 44 1656 773 408 Fax: 011 44 1656 782 072

From The U.S.: 864-903-6350
or on e-mail: sales@gelplane.co.uk
Or find us at: www.gelplane.co.uk



FACTORY-REBUILT chopper, gelcoat, wetout, resin-roller, and flo-coat systems. All systems are Magnum slave systems, rebuilt and guaranteed. No mixing and matching of other brands. GRAVES SPRAY SUPPLY, FL, 727-573-2955.

www.conturprops.com

Contur® Props

- More Speed
- Fuel Savings
- Cost Effective
- Noise Reduction
- No Prop Vibration
- Greater Strength
- Changeable Blades
- Impact Resistant
- Low Maintenance
- Increased Range
- Reduced Shaft Weight
- Certified ISO 9001



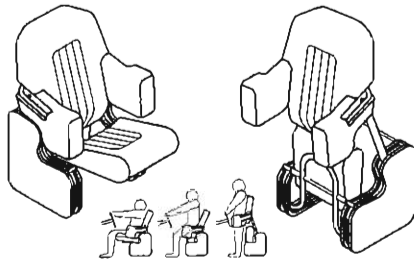
Competitive Edge

Give your yacht a "Competitive Edge" with carbon fiber props. With fantastic features such as; replaceable blades, vibration free operation, increased speed and fuel efficiency, you will get props that truly pay for themselves.

800.470.8785

Propeller Of The Future

PMB 327 • 1133 Bal Harbor Blvd., Ste. 1139
Punta Gorda, Florida 33950-6574



BOLSTER SEATS. One- and two-man models available for shallow- or deep-cockpit boats. Quick and easy to change positions. All stainless steel frame and hardware. **SECURITY STRUCTURES,** 5188 Chesapeake Ave., Shadyside, MD 20764. 410-867-3516, <www.bolsters.com>.

MOLDS & BOATS



SCARAB WORLD-CHAMPION 38', 43', 46' race and poker run molds. Does not include trademarks and logo. Located in CA. Team Scarab, 805-444-3322, fax 805-969-9226, <teamscarab@cox.net>, <www.teamscarab.com>.

PHOENIX 27', 29', 32' Lobster/Trawler 40', 34', 33'. Center-console 30', 27', 26'. Marathon 55'. Flats 18', 20'; River 18', 17', 15'. Also two hulls: 42' with cap, 31' with cap. <www.boatmoldtrader.com>, or 772-460-8559.

CARRERA 290, light displacement planing hull. Hull, deck, keel and rudder blades, rotating hull mold. See <www.CaseyYacht.com>. \$5,000. ME, 207-865-4948.

ENTIRE LINE OF Thompson Boats, from 17'-34', including the classic fishing boats, trade name, and intellectual property. Several boats finished and unfinished. CNC router. Call Peter Barclae, 248-588-8210 ext. 7.

SERVICES



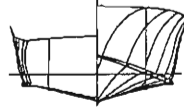
John B. Seward
Marine Architect

Stock & Custom Design
Commercial & Yachts

105 Edison Ave.

Corte Madera Tel 415-924-0429
Ca. 94925 nims65@earthlink.net

**DONALD L. BLOUNT
AND ASSOCIATES, INC.**
NAVAL ARCHITECTS/MARINE ENGINEERS



1316 Yachts Drive ♦ Suite 305
Chesapeake, VA 23320 USA
757-545-3700 ♦ FAX 757-545-8227
dlba@dlba-inc.com
http://www.dlba-inc.com



**Manufacturers of CNC machined
male and female patterns,
plugs, and prototyping molds.**

Transportation via barge or truck.

Contact Doug Blount
1320 Yacht Drive, Suite 703
Chesapeake, VA 23320
Direct (757) 545-2172 x.224
Main (757) 543-1300
Fax (757) 543-0943
Email designfile@dlbarobotics.com
Web www.dlbarobotics.com



SAMS®

**Society of Accredited
Marine Surveyors®**

An International Organization of
Professional Marine Surveyors

For SAMS® surveyors
in your area, CALL

1-800-344-9077

http://www.marinesurvey.org
4605 Cardinal Blvd. • Jacksonville, Florida 32210

BRISTOL HARBOR DESIGN GROUP
Naval Architects/ Marine Engineers



a division of
BRISTOL HARBOR GROUP, INC.
103 POPPASQUASH RD
BRISTOL, RI 02809
TEL 401.253.4318
FAX 401.253.2329

www.bristolharborgroup.com
design@bristolharborgroup.com

Find everything you need
to place your classified ad
at our website

www.proboat.com

C&S BOATWORKS, LLC
DESIGN, TOOLING & LAY-UP

**Composites
Manufacturing**

CNC Cut Plugs & Molds
Production Lay-Up
Composite Part Kits
Lockers & Hatch Covers
Hulls & Decks

8 Washington Street
Warehouse-2 / Suite-C
Cambridge, Maryland 21613

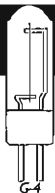
email: info@csboatworks.com
www.csboatworks.com

SUPPLIES

Xelogen™
the halogen alternative

Bright Ideas Lighting

Yacht Lighting & Accessories
772.692.4415 • Fax: 772.692.1702
www.brightideaslighting.com



Solid Brass Safety Hasps

2", 3", 3-1/4", 4" & 5"

Finishes: Burnished Brass, Polished Brass and
Chrome Plated



Phoenix Lock Company

1220 Amerlean Blvd., West Chester PA 19380-4268
Toll Free 800-471-3087 Fax 610-344-7472
www.phoenixlock.com

DESMAN CORP



THE GLASSBENDING COMPANY specializing in marine glass. Custom bent or flat glass. Complete windshields with aluminum or stainless-steel frames. DESMAN CORPORATION, Anderson, SC, 864-225-2580, fax 864-225-2526.

SEALED FUSE HOLDERS. In-line, low-voltage. Information at www.sealedfuseholder.com. WHITE PRODUCTS, 440-871-0800.

Epiglass® Epoxy

**IT WORKS, &
WE BACK IT UP!**

Call 800-468-7589 for a
free copy of our 56-page
EPIGLASS project manual

or go to
YACHTPAINT.COM

for much more information



COWL VENTS: Stainless-steel, brass, and bronze. Low-profile, mushroom, oval, clamshell, round, half cowl. Handcrafted teak and fiberglass dorades. www.marinershardware.com or call 1-877-765-0880 for brochure. Mariner's Hardware, Petaluma, CA.

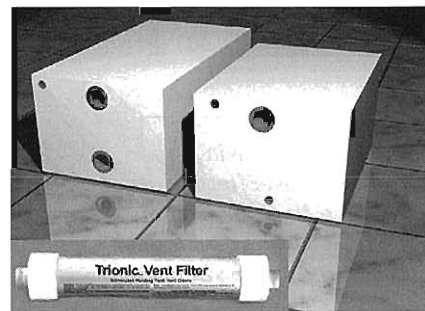


PAINTS PLUS

WHOLESALE BOAT BUILDING
& REFINISHING SUPPLIES
1-800-472-4551
www.paintsplus.com

SERVING MANUFACTURERS, BOATYARDS, AND SHIP'S STORES. Interlux, VC Systems, Inter-Spray 800, Quad-Poxy high-strength epoxy resin, Sunfire, House of Kolor, 3M, Fiberglass, Gelcoat, Wooster Brush, Binks, DeVilbiss, SATA, tools, and more. Great service. lowest prices.

SILICON BRONZE—Corrosion resistant. Excellent for boat repair, keel frames, ribs, and chain plate. Plate, rod, bar. ATLAS METAL, Denver, CO. 800-662-0143. www.atlasmetal.com.



TRIONIC CORP.—manufacturer of rotationally molded marine water & holding tanks (6 to 172 gallon), holding tank vent odor filters, dock boxes, and buoys. 800-287-4614, www.trioniccorp.com.

No Blush!
Save 40% or
more in labor



www.masepoxy.com

1-888-627-3769



- SWIM PLATFORMS • PULPITS • PREP CENTERS
- DOCK-DECK BOXES • FISH BOXES
- ELECTRONIC BOXES • BOARDING STEPS
- FIBERGLASS FABRICATION
- COMPOSITE PANELS

BEACHCOMBER FIBERGLASS TECH

3355 SE LIONEL TERRACE (B) • STUART, FL 34997
PHONE 772-283-0200 • FAX 772-286-0049
Visit our website at www.beachfiber.com
or e-mail sales@beachfiber.com

POSITIONS

SMALL FLORIDA KEYS BOATYARD, (50-ton lift), needs a "Jack-of-all-Trades and master-of-some," to replace our current, (22 year-old), employee, who is nearing retirement. Wages are dependent on starting skills. This is a permanent, full-time position. M-F. For information contact: Loretta at 305-451-3332.

MARINE CARPENTER wanted for construction of high quality, custom yacht interiors. Good pay and benefits. Send resume to: walter@constellationyachts.com or by mail to: 6811 Shrimp Road, Key West, FL 33040.

ZIMMERMAN MARINE

ZIMMERMAN MARINE has openings for the following positions:

- Marine Electricians and systems installers for service and refit work
- Lead Mechanical / tech for installing all systems on high quality custom cruising yachts
- Varnishers
- Composites repairer
- Spray painters

Located in scenic rural area setting on the lower Chesapeake Bay. Health insurance, 401K with match, flex scheduling, incentive compensation. Moving expenses and signing bonus negotiable.

Fax resume to 804-725-7904 or
E-mail to jobs@zimmermanmarine.com

www.zimmermanmarine.com

LIVE AND WORK in sunny Sidney, B.C., Canada. Philbrook's Boatyard, <www.philbrooks.com>, is currently hiring staff with marine experience in the following departments: diesel mechanics, plumbing, electricians, metal fabricators/welders, canvas/upholstery, composites, painters/finishers, joiner-woodworkers. Philbrook's offers a complete benefits package including retirement savings and above-average compensation. Send resumes to <yachts@philbrooks.com>, fax 250-656-1155.

MARINE SERVICES CORPORATION, located in southern California, seeks qualified marine installer (electronics, watermakers, heating systems); electrical knowledge necessary, sailboat rigging a plus. Well-established company, servicing power and sailboats. Excellent pay, holidays paid, and health benefits. Fax resume to 949-489-0704.

EMPLOYERS AND JOB SEEKERS contact LGA, a prime recruitment agency for the marine industry. Want to make a career move, and need discretion? Have an opening, and want only the best candidates? Find out why LGA is tops in all things marine. Contact Linda Gelinis for a personal review of your needs at 866-870-4003 or <linda@marinejobs.biz>.



YACHT BUILDER SEEKS motivated professionals for following positions: mechanical systems. Experience with marine A/C systems, watermakers, pumps, genset installation important. Live and work on the Outer Banks of NC. We specialize in construction and maintenance of custom sportfishing yachts. Neatness, attention to detail, work ethic important. Ideal place for talented creative people. Above average payscale, 401(k), medical, vacation, holidays and more. <baylissboatworks.com>, 252-473-9797.

EXPERIENCED OUTBOARD MARINE TECHNICIAN: A&P Marine is the Yamaha distributor on the Island of Bermuda. We are looking for a full-time, outboard marine technician that is qualified and has had five years experience. Must be able to work without supervision. Engine repairs, installations, and rewiring will be a major part of the job. We offer the newest facility on the island. Send resume to—A&P Marine, P.O. Box HM 108, Hamilton HM AX, Bermuda, tel: 441-505-3375 or e-mail: <ap@iobl.bm>.

ATLANTIC DRY DOCK CORP., located in Jacksonville, FL seeks qualified yacht carpenters and painters for our growing yacht business. We offer competitive pay and benefits. Mail/fax/email resume to: 8500 Heckscher Dr., Jax., FL 32226, fax 904-251-1579, <jaxresume@atlanticmarine.com>.

POSITION WANTED: Boat builder/designer with 15 years professional experience in the powerboat industry, FRP and aluminum. New product development, 3D CADD, compliance, lean manufacturing, quality control, tooling, project management. Please contact: <jsireci@bellsouth.net>.

EXPERIENCED MARINE CRAFTSPEOPLE. Wayfarer Marine Corporation is an internationally-recognized leader in high-quality yacht repair, refit, and storage of all sizes of watercraft from inflatables to 100-ton luxury yachts. We are looking for experienced marine craftspeople. Full-time, year-round positions. Competitive wage and benefit package including: health, dental, life insurance, 401(k), paid vacations and holidays. Please visit our website at <www.wayfarermarine.com> to see our yard and recent projects. Wayfarer Marine Corporation, 59 Sea Street, Camden, ME 04843. 207-236-4378.



WORLD-RENOWNED CUSTOM BUILDER has immediate openings in all phases of new boat construction. Current projects include 76' and 77' cold-molded sportfishing yachts. Competitive wages and benefits await qualified applicants. Please contact: Whiticar Custom Boats, 3419 SE Lionel Terrace, Stuart, FL 34997. Phone 772-781-1095 x215, fax 772-781-9896. <wcbjobs@whiticar.com>, <www.whiticar.com>.

YACHT DESIGNER/ DRAFTSMEN/NAVAL ARCHITECT needed to work on the variety of world wide power and sailing yacht and boat design projects, ranging from 50'-250'. Applicant should be highly motivated, versatile in design capabilities, from naval architecture to joinery design. Needs strong CAD skills, good knowledge of construction, proficient in design and sketching. Applicant should send resume and work samples to: Ivan Erdevicki Naval Architecture and Yacht Design Inc., 305-850 West Hastings St., Vancouver, B.C. V6C 1E1, Canada. Tel: 604-879-0363, fax: 604-632-0363, e-mail: <ivan@ivanerdevicki.com>.

ALUMINUM BOAT & PONTOON BUILDER seeks production manager. Candidate must be very organized and have extensive high volume production/management experience. Hands-on experience with aluminum bending, cutting, and fabrication equipment. Fax resume to: 501-758-5109.

Morris Yachts is seeking career-minded individuals to work in their Trenton production facility and their Bass Harbor service facility.



Morris Yachts are world-renowned for their quality and performance. Now is the time to join this team of dedicated professionals.

We are currently accepting applications for:

- FINISH CARPENTERS
- LAMINATORS
- RIGGERS
- SYSTEMS TECHNICIANS

In addition to excellent wages - we offer a full line of benefits including health, dental, disability and life.

If you would like the opportunity to join this team oriented company that is enjoying dynamic growth, please call 244-5509 ext. 200 or send a resume to:

Peter Victor
Morris Yachts
27 Ramp Road
Trenton ME 04605
pvictor@morrisyachts.com

CABINET SHOP FOREMAN—East Coast Interiors, Inc., a manufacturer of interior cabinetry servicing the marine and aviation industries is currently seeking an experienced marine joiner to assume the role of shop foreman. Applicant must be self-motivated, with good people and communications skills. Must be able to work to exacting tolerances. Knowledge in the use of composite materials a plus. Competitive wages, 70% paid health insurance, retirement plan. Please send resume to: East Coast Interiors, Inc., 4 Ledgewood Blvd., North Dartmouth, MA 02719 or contact Dave Boswell at 508-995-4200.

E.M. TODARO

PROFESSIONAL RECRUITING SERVICES

REAL OPPORTUNITIES In All Areas of Boat & Yacht Industry

We work hard to satisfy the needs of both the employer and the candidate.

With over 35 years actual boatbuilding experience, we will provide you with quality, professional service.

TOTAL CONFIDENTIALITY

Arthur Pollan and Eva Todaro

4669 Quailwood Drive (770) 965-4414
Flowers Branch, GA 30542 fax (770) 965-4415

THE HINCKLEY COMPANY is currently seeking experienced marine tradespeople for year round work. We offer competitive pay and excellent benefits including medical, dental, 401(k) with company match, life insurance, paid vacation and holidays. Relocation assistance negotiable. Please forward resumes to hr@hinckleyyachts.com indicating location preference in subject line or call us at (401) 683-7280.

www.hinckleyyachts.com



THE HINCKLEY COMPANY

Downeast Maine • Portsmouth, RI
Oxford, MD • Savannah, GA • Stuart, FL

SERVICE MANAGER—previous experience in quoting service repair work on power yachts 30'-80'. Send or resume to: Cindy Purcell, Huckins Yacht Corp, 3482 Lakeshore Blvd, Jax FL 32210, or fax 904-388-2281, or info@huckinsyacht.com.

WEST COAST YACHT MANUFACTURER seeks national sales representative. Fax resume to 951-657-5204.

VAN DAM CUSTOM BOATS is looking for person experienced in wood boat construction. Successful applicant must have a minimum of four years experience building wood boats, preferably using laminated wood/epoxy techniques. Competitive pay and benefits are dependent on experience. Those interested in building one-of-a-kind boats to the highest standards, please send your resume to: Van Dam Custom Boats, 970 E. Division St., Boyne City, MI 49712, email: vandam@nmo.net, web: www.vandamwoodcraft.com.

JOIN THE LEADER in the yacht building industry. With stable and secure employment excellent wages, full benefits and continual expansion, Westport Shipyard provides their employees with more than a just a paycheck. They offer growth and advancement opportunities to all employees at any of their three Washington State locations. Positions are available in marine deck and fiberglass carpentry, finish carpentry and joinery, cabinet assembly and installation, plumbing, electrical, and mechanical system installation, fiberglass lamination and painting, aluminum welding and fabrication and occasional design or management opportunities. Find long term success working for the best. Contact the WESTPORT SHIPYARD Human Resources Dept. Currently accepting applications for Westport, Hoquiam, and Port Angeles. E-mail humanres@westportshipyard.com or send resume to P.O. Box 308, Westport, WA 98595, fax 360-268-1189, phone 360-268-1800, ext.2012.

BOATSHOP ON CAPE COD specializing in new construction of the Huckins 36 and renovations of older Huckins Yachts is looking for a yacht finish carpenter who is comfortable with composites for interior and exterior work. Please contact Olsen Marine 508-385-2180, olsenmarine@earthlink.net.



MID-COAST MAINE YACHT BUILDER offering sign-on bonus. Our growing business requires quality-conscious and accurate craftsmen and systems technicians experienced in all phases of yacht construction. We offer a well equipped, clean, and safe shop environment with excellent wages and benefits. Now hiring for full-time, year-round employment. \$16-22/hour+, depending on experience. A sign-on bonus and relocation assistance is offered to qualified individuals. Contact: Black Horse Yachts, LLC, P.O. Box 450, Harpswell, ME, 207-833-2400 or email: info@blackhorseyachts.com.

BUSY BOATYARD IN Annapolis MD, looking for experienced paint and fiberglass technician to run the department. Top pay and relocation assistance available. Fax resume to 410-268-0734 or e-mail to tom@annapolisharbor.com.



Order Form for CLASSIFIED ADS

Please circle the issue(s) in which this ad is to appear

Ads received after the deadline will be placed in the following issue.

Issue	Deadline
Apr/May	Feb 6, 2006
June/July	Apr 5, 2006
Aug/Sep	Jun 5, 2006
Oct/Nov	Aug 7, 2006
Dec/Jan	Oct 5, 2006
Feb/Mar	Dec 5, 2006

Suggested ad category _____

"POSITIONS" ads are available at a reduced rate of \$.50/word, with a minimum charge of \$35.

Ad Text: _____

*** Rates expire October 5, 2006 ***

• ALL ADS MUST BE PREPAID

LINE ADS (Line ads are unbordered paragraphs. Please call for bordered display classified advertising information.)

Total words ____ x \$1.75 = _____
 (Minimum 20 words or \$35)

LINE ADS WITH PHOTO OR ILLUSTRATION:

Total words ____ x \$1.75 = _____
 (Minimum 20 words or \$35)

Plus \$80.00 per photo or illustration = _____
 Include a SASE for the return of your photo or illustration.
 Times _____ number of issues = _____
 (Example: Feb/March is one issue)

TOTAL PAYMENT ENCLOSED _____

• METHOD OF PAYMENT

Check M.O. Mastercard Visa

Payment must be in U.S. funds payable on a U.S. bank.

Card No: _____ Expires _____

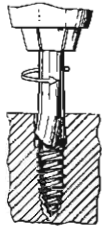
Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

PBB Classifieds • 86 Great Cove Rd. • P.O. Box 78 • Brooklin, Maine 04616
 Credit card orders may phone 207-359-4651 • Monday thru Friday, 8 to 4 • Fax 207-359-8920
 Email: classified@proboat.com • Website: www.proboat.com

TOOLS



UNSCREW-UMS BROKEN-SCREW EXTRACTORS. Remove damaged fasteners. Minimal damage to wood. Hollow tool uses stub as guide. Sizes to remove screws from No. 2 to No. 24, lags, nails, and drifts. T & L TOOLS, <www.tltools.com>, Gales Ferry, CT 06335. Phone 860-464-9485, fax 860-464-9709, e-mail <unscrew-ums@tltools.com>.



You're just one click away from the Fein Tools that you can't do without:

<http://www.waltertool.com>

MultiMaster Tools • Sanders • Routers •
Vacuums • Grinders • Caulking Cutters
Plus all Accessories & Parts
Toll Free: 800-356-6926

WOOD



Imported by
WOLSTENHOLME INTERNATIONAL
A CONCANNON LUMBER COMPANY
Importer of marine plywoods

JOUBERT OKOUME MARINE BS1088-LLOYDS CERT.
HYDROTEK MARINE MERANTI PLYWOOD BS1088
AQUATEK MARINE MERANTI PLYWOOD BS6566

Available from these fine distributors:

ALLIED VENEER, CA 800-540-7040
ALMOUIST LUMBER, CA 707-668-5652
ATLANTIC PLYWOOD, MA, RI, ME 800-937-6700
CHESAPEAKE PLYWOOD, MD 410-244-0055
CONNECTICUT PLYWOOD, CT 860-953-0060
CROSSCUT HARDWOOD, OR 503-224-9663
HOUSTON HARDWOODS, TX 800-606-6176
LAKE ELMO HARDWOODS, MN 651-777-8118
MacBEATH HARDWOOD, CA 510-843-4390
MacBEATH HARDWOOD, UT 800-225-3743
McEWEN LUMBER, NC 800-662-7468
PLYTAC, WA 800-468-6848
RARE EARTH HARDWOODS, MI 800-968-0074
RIVERSIDE LUMBER, LA 800-669-6624
ROBERTS PLYWOOD, NY 631-586-7700
RUSSELL PLYWOOD, DE 800-787-7355
SEAFARER MARINE, FL 800-771-8325
WEST WIND HARDWOOD, BC 800-667-2275
WOODFORD PLYWOOD, GA 800-342-6400

To inquire about distribution availability
phone WOLSTENHOLME @ 800-553-3732

MARINE PLYWOOD DISTRIBUTOR IN LOS ANGELES. From 3mm-18mm, BS6566 and BS1088. Aquatek, Hydrotek, and Joubert okoume. Contact Allied Veneer, 800-540-7040 or <www.alliedveneer.com>.

TEAK, MAHOGANY, ASH, purpleheart, ligum vitae, white oak. Complete molding millwork facilities. Marine plywood. Custom swim platforms. SOUTH JERSEY LUMBERMAN'S, INC., 6268 Holly St., Mays Landing, NJ 08330. 609-965-1411. <www.sjlumbermans.com>.

TEAK LUMBER. Best prices in the USA! \$3/bf and up. All sizes and thicknesses available. SC, 800-677-1614.

SLOW-GROWING, OLD-GROWTH white oak (*Quercus alba*), up to 50' long and 42" wide. Longleaf pine (*Pinus pilustrus*) out to 50' long. Old-growth white pine 22'-28'. Black locust, American elm, and larch. NEW ENGLAND NAVAL TIMBERS, CT, 860-693-8425.

TEAK DECKING, \$.67/linear foot, and up. Best decking prices in the USA. Call SC, 864-456-7433.

Professional BoatBuilder Magazine's



www.ProBoatCareers.com

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

PAGE	PAGE	PAGE
A&P Technology26	Glendinning Marine Products81	Noxudol94
ABBRA98	Glen Raven Mills, Inc.7	Paneltronics74
Accon Marine Inc.112	Grizzly Industrial1	Parish Controls80
Airtech International96	GRPGuru.com47	Parabeam 3D Glass Fabrics94
Alcan Baltek CorporationCover II	GS Manufacturing15	Pompanette Inc./Bonar88
Alexseal Yacht Coatings73	Headhunter78	Professional BoatBuilder
Algonac Cast Products98	HRO Systems, Inc.23	ProBoatCareers.com92
American Boat & Yacht Council111	Hudson's Welding95	ProBoat Events28, 29
Anteon Corp./Proteus Engineering99	Hung Bridge Industrial Co. Inc.62	ProBoat.com90
Ashley Welding & Machine Co.61	Hutchins Manufacturing97	ProBoatPILOT.com91
ATC Chemical101	IBEX 2006109	Subscription79
Atlas Metal Sales44	Icomia89	Pro-Set49
Awlgrip North America55	Intra Corp.107	Procurve Glass113
Axel Plastics Corp.47	InterluxCover IV	Raritan Engineering41
Beckson Marine88	IPS Weld-On65	Rulefinder.net19
BEP Marine, Inc.113	ITW Plexus5	Scandvik64
Blue Sea Systems72	ITW Spraycore37	Sea Recovery27
BoatLIFE - Division of Life Industries9	J.R. Overseas Co.87	SeaTech, Inc.26, 81
Boulter Plywood Corp.99	Janicki Industries77	Soundown Corp.102
Buck-Algonquin Marine60	JEC Exhibitions24	SP Systems33
CCP85	Jim Black & Associates102	Specnity Products80
COMITT100	Ken Cook Co.48	Stidd Systems95
Commercial Sewing43	Kett Tool86	Sugatsune America, Inc.39
Composites One16	Kidde Marine76	System Three Resins, Inc.42, 11
Current, Inc.87	Krill Systems72	Transshield44
Dessau International, Inc.40	The Landing School of Boatbuilding112	Trident Marine51
DIAB69	Linak U.S., Inc.59	Underwater Lights58
DNA Group103	Livorsi Marine102	VectorPly Corporation12
Douglas Corporation79	Man Ship Machinery & Hardware86	Ventilation SolutionsCover III
Eurovac97	Marine Concepts, Inc.13	Vetus den Ouden89
EMarineTraining.com93	Marine Machining & Manufacturing88	Watch Captain71
Ferrari Textiles50	Maritime Trading Co. LLC/Oceanair Interiors45	Weldon Technologies63
Ferro Industries40	Mars Metal Co.110	Wes-Garde Components Group46
Fireboy/Xintex Safety Systems87, 96	Mirka Abrasives, Inc.18	Westerbeke Corp.17
Forest City Tool, Inc.25	Mollicam14	Western Branch Metals9, 14
Frees, Inc.74	Nautical Specialties, Inc.61	Westlawn Institute of Marine Technology111
Gibco Flex-Mold110	Nida-Core Corp.57, 59, 61	Whale Water Systems, LLC102
Glas-Craft, Inc.46	Norton Marine22	Yale Cordage75

John Merrifield, 1940–2005

by Kim Roberts

John Merrifield died August 10 at the age of 65 from a brain tumor. He was a sailor and boat-builder, a professional, a craftsman, a leader of men. He finished what he started, and exactly when he said he would. That's why projects came to him, and why the rest of us had trouble keeping up.

Early in his career he worked alongside builder Bob Derecktor in Mamaroneck, New York, on the wooden 12-Meter *Valiant*. John quoted Bob the rest of his life, always reciting how Bob would handle a situation. John said that Bob worked his men six days a week so that they didn't have time to find another job. When John formed his own company years later, he established a four-day work week—so he could have a life. [For a profile of Derecktor, see *Professional BoatBuilder* No. 75, page 126—Ed.]

At Minneford Yacht Yard, City Island, New York, John worked with Chuck Sadler building, among other raceboats of note, the first aluminum 12-Meter, *Courageous*. John was instrumental in figuring out how to do it, especially to the satisfaction of Lloyd's.

John had many Chuck Sadler stories. In one, they had to pour the ballast keel for a 12-Meter. The mold broke open at the end of the pour, covering the floor with 60,000 lbs (27,180 kg) of lead, 3" (76 mm) thick. John built carbon fiber rudders—the first time that material had ever been used in offshore racing sailboats.

In 1979 John was brought to Newport Offshore, in Rhode Island, to build the 12-Meter *Clipper*, and that's where we first met. Again, John built a number of well-known raceboats, all with high-temperature-cure



John Merrifield, right, and partner Kim Roberts together developed some unusual products, including the Flarecraft, a carbon-fiber flying boat, one of the few successful ground-effect craft in the world.

pre-preg decks. We were the first in the industry to employ titanium. John built the 12-Meter *Defender*, along with her pre-preg carbon boom and poles; those were the first composites in *America's Cup* yachts. For racer Dennis Conner, John built *Spirit of America* and *Liberty*, the boat that lost the *America's Cup*, but through no fault of his.

All things come to an end, including the IOR, SORC, *America's Cup* racing in Newport, and even Newport Offshore. In 1985 John and I founded Merrifield-Roberts in nearby Bristol. Our first project was a raceboat for Buddy Melges, the last aluminum 12-Meter. We also built the last IOR aluminum maxi, as well as IMI ProSail 40 racing catamarans, and our largest boat ever, a 90' (27.4m) luxury yacht.

John was a master craftsman from the old school, multitalented and

skilled in every phase of boat-building. He was the first to bring aerospace technology to the marine field. He was the first to employ resin transfer molding, for making windmill blades. John was a welder and a painter, and every once in a while he went out to the shop to show the boys how to do it, or just to push.

The last boat he built was a 65' (19.8m) high-speed catamaran ferry that now runs between Providence and Newport. He built her in five months. On her maiden voyage the vessel smashed into a hurricane barrier while entering Providence. At the time, it had been just two weeks since John had had a kidney removed, but he was up all night grinding and welding alongside the rest of us. He was a hard-working sonuvabitch.

With New Zealand's cheaper economy, custom boatbuilding of the sort we specialized in all but died in America. You could get a boat built there for 40% off. This forced us to metamorphose into building large-scale works of art. We presently serve some of the most famous artists of our day, among them Claes Oldenburg, Coosje van Bruggen, Roy Lichtenstein, Frank Stella, Philip Johnson, and Martin Puryear.

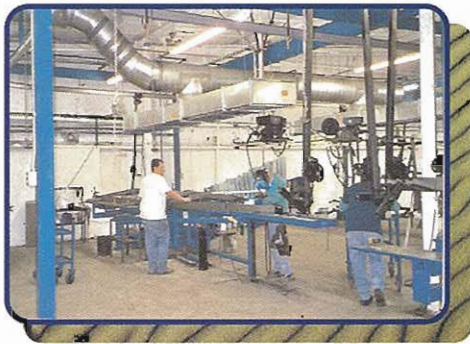
John worked to his last day. Visit www.merrifield-roberts.com to see the great stuff he made. I spent 25 years with him building the most beautiful things. He was as honest as the day is long, and knew how to meet deadlines. He'd pick up the pieces of a mistake that would make most other men cry, then correct it and move forward without regret. **PBB**

About the Author: Kim Roberts continues to manage Merrifield-Roberts Inc. in Bristol, Rhode Island.

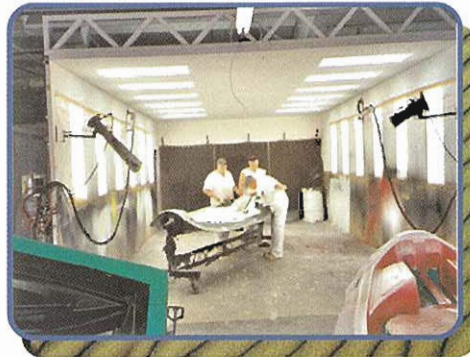
VENTILATION SOLUTIONS

A Southeast Building Solutions Co.

Smoke Removal



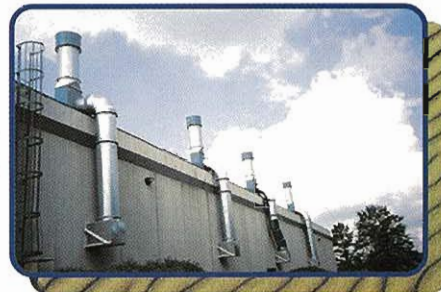
Spray Booths



Grinding Booths



Lamination Areas



Low Cost
Ventilation Solutions
For All Industries With No Upfront
Engineering Fees

VISIT US ON THE INTERNET:
WWW.VENTILATIONSOLUTIONS.NET

Phil McMillian

E-mail: pmcmillian@sbsmechanical.com
865-599-8547 - Cell

Tony Pierceall

E-mail: tpierceall@sbsmechanical.com
865-298-0194

104 Meco Lane Oak Ridge, TN 37830
(888) 716-8808 Fax (865) 298-0199

Ventilation Solutions

**To you, this may
not look like
an action picture.**

Why? Well, your typical antifouling may work when your boat is moving, but what about the other 98% of the time when it sits at the dock?

As soon as your boat hits salt water the patented Self Polishing Copolymer (SPC) technology in Micron® 66 is active. So, whether you are going 5 knots or 50 knots or just sitting at the dock, it's always working.

Unlike any other paint on the market, its superior performance is a result of a unique chemical reaction, and does not rely on the movement of your boat to make it work. This means it stays 100% active for up to 2 years and beyond even when your boat is not.

Micron® 66 – the professional choice for those who demand extended dry docking intervals and reduced fuel consumption from a clean, smooth antifouling paint.

